

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 8-K

CURRENT REPORT
Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d)
of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

Date of Report (Date of earliest event reported): February 10, 2020

COLLEGIUM PHARMACEUTICAL, INC.
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Virginia
(state or other jurisdiction
of incorporation)

001-37372
(Commission
File Number)

03-0416362
(I.R.S. Employer
Identification No.)

100 Technology Center Drive
Suite 300
Stoughton, MA
(Address of principal executive offices)

02072
(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (781) 713-3699

(Former name or former address, if changed since last report)

Check the appropriate box below if the Form 8-K filing is intended to simultaneously satisfy the filing obligation of the registrant under any of the following provisions (see General Instruction A.2. below):

- Written communications pursuant to Rule 425 under the Securities Act (17 CFR 230.425)
- Soliciting material pursuant to Rule 14a-12 under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14a-12)
- Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 14d-2(b) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14d-2(b))
- Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 13e-4(c) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.13e-4(c))

Indicated by check mark whether the registrant is an emerging growth company as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act of 1933 (§230.405 of this chapter) or Rule 12b-2 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (§240.12b-2 of this chapter).

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common stock, par value \$0.001 per share	COLL	The NASDAQ Global Select Market

Introductory Note

On February 13, 2020, Collegium Pharmaceutical, Inc. (the “Company”) completed its previously announced acquisition of certain assets related to the NUCYNTA® franchise of pharmaceutical products (the “Nucynta Products”) pursuant to the Asset Purchase Agreement, dated as of February 6, 2020, by and between the Company and Asserzio Therapeutics, Inc. (the “Purchase Agreement”), for an aggregate purchase price of \$375,000,000, subject to certain closing and post-closing adjustments as described in the Purchase Agreement (the “Nucynta Transaction”). In connection with the Nucynta Transaction, the Company assumed certain contracts, liabilities and obligations related to the Nucynta Products.

The foregoing descriptions of the Purchase Agreement and the Nucynta Transaction do not purport to be complete and are qualified in their entirety by reference to the disclosures set forth in Item 1.01 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by the Company on February 10, 2020 under the heading “Asset Purchase Agreement” and the actual provisions of the Purchase Agreement, a copy of which was filed as Exhibit 10.1 thereto.

Item 1.01. Entry Into or Amendment of a Material Definitive Agreement.

On February 10, 2020, Collegium Pharmaceutical, Inc. (the “Company”) entered into an underwriting agreement (the “Underwriting Agreement”) with an underwriter (the “Underwriter”) agreeing, subject to customary conditions, to issue and sell \$125,000,000 principal amount of the Company’s 2.625% Convertible Senior Notes due 2026 (the “Notes”) to the Underwriter. In addition, pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement, the Company granted the Underwriter an option, which is exercisable within 30 days after February 10, 2020, to purchase up to an additional \$18,750,000 principal amount of Notes solely to cover over-allotments. On February 11, 2020, the Underwriter exercised such option to purchase an additional \$18,750,000 principal amount of Notes. The issuance of \$143,750,000 principal amount of Notes was completed on February 13, 2020. The Notes were issued pursuant to, and are governed by, an indenture and a supplemental indenture (such indenture, as supplemented by such supplemental indenture, the “Indenture”), dated as of February 13, 2020, between the Company and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the “Trustee”). As previously disclosed, the Notes were issued in connection with funding the Nucynta Transaction, and the proceeds of the Notes issuance were used to finance a portion of the purchase price payable pursuant to the Purchase Agreement.

The Notes will be the Company’s senior, unsecured obligations and will be (i) equal in right of payment with the Company’s existing and future senior, unsecured indebtedness; (ii) senior in right of payment to the Company’s existing and future indebtedness that is expressly subordinated to the Notes; (iii) effectively subordinated to the Company’s existing and future secured indebtedness, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing that indebtedness; and (iv) structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other liabilities, including trade payables, and (to the extent the Company is not a holder thereof) preferred equity, if any, of the Company’s subsidiaries.

The Notes will accrue interest at a rate of 2.625% per annum, payable semi-annually in arrears on February 15 and August 15 of each year, beginning on August 15, 2020. The Notes will mature on February 15, 2026, unless earlier repurchased, redeemed or converted. Before August 15, 2025, noteholders will have the right to convert their Notes only upon the occurrence of certain events. From and after August 15, 2025, noteholders may convert their Notes at any time at their election until the close of business on the scheduled trading day immediately before the maturity date. The Company will settle conversions by paying or delivering, as applicable, cash, shares of its common stock or a combination of cash and shares of its common stock, at the Company’s election. The initial conversion rate is 34.2618 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes, which represents an initial conversion price of approximately \$29.19 per share of common stock. The conversion rate and conversion price will be subject to customary adjustments upon the occurrence of certain events. In addition, if certain corporate events that constitute a “Make-Whole Fundamental Change” (as defined in the Indenture) occur, then the conversion rate will, in certain circumstances, be increased for a specified period of time.

The Notes will be redeemable (an “Optional Redemption”), in whole and not in part, at the Company’s option at any time on or after February 15, 2023, at a cash redemption price equal to the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the redemption date, but only if the last reported sale price per share of the Company’s common stock exceeds 130% of the conversion price on (i) each of at least 20 trading days, whether or not consecutive, during the 30 consecutive trading days ending on, and including, the trading day immediately before the date the Company sends the related redemption notice; and (2) the trading day immediately before the date the Company sends such notice. In addition, calling the Notes for Optional Redemption will constitute a Make-Whole Fundamental Change, which will result in an increase to the conversion rate in certain circumstances for a specified period of time.

If certain corporate events that constitute a “Fundamental Change” (as defined in the Indenture) occur, then noteholders may require the Company to repurchase their Notes at a cash repurchase price equal to the principal amount of the Notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the fundamental change repurchase date. The definition of Fundamental Change includes certain business combination transactions involving the Company and certain de-listing events with respect to the Company’s common stock.

The Notes will have customary provision relating to the occurrence of “Events of Default” (as defined in the Indenture), which include the following: (i) certain payment defaults on the Notes (which, in the case of a default in the payment of interest on the Notes, will be subject to a 30-day cure period); (ii) the Company’s failure to send certain notices under the Indenture within specified periods of time; (iii) the Company’s failure to comply with certain covenants in the Indenture relating to the Company’s ability to consolidate with or merge with or into, or sell, lease or otherwise transfer, in one transaction or a series of transactions, all or substantially all of the assets of the Company and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to another person; (iv) a default by the Company in its other obligations or agreements under the Indenture or the Notes if such default is not cured or waived within 60 days after notice is given in accordance with the Indenture; (v) certain defaults by the Company or any of its subsidiaries with respect to indebtedness for borrowed money of at least \$20,000,000; (viii) the rendering of certain judgments against the Company or any of its subsidiaries for the payment of at least \$20,000,000, where such judgments are not discharged or stayed within 60 days after the date on which the right to appeal has expired or on which all rights to appeal have been extinguished; and (ix) certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency and reorganization involving the Company or any of the Company’s significant subsidiaries.

If an Event of Default involving bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization events with respect to the Company (and not solely with respect to a significant subsidiary of the Company) occurs, then the principal amount of, and all accrued and unpaid interest on, all of the Notes then outstanding will immediately become due and payable without any further action or notice by any person. If any other Event of Default occurs and is continuing, then, the Trustee, by notice to the Company, or noteholders of at least 25% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes then outstanding, by notice to the Company and the Trustee, may declare the principal amount of, and all accrued and unpaid interest on, all of the Notes then outstanding to become due and payable immediately. However, notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company may elect, at its option, that the sole remedy for an Event of Default relating to certain failures by the Company to comply with certain reporting covenants in the Indenture consists exclusively of the right of the noteholders to receive special interest on the Notes for up to 180 days at a specified rate per annum not exceeding 0.50% on the principal amount of the Notes.

The above description of the Underwriting Agreement, the Indenture and the Notes is a summary and is not complete. A copy of the Underwriting Agreement, the Indenture and the form of the certificate representing the Notes are filed as exhibits 1.1, 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3 to this Current Report on Form 8-K, and the above summary is qualified by reference to the terms of the Underwriting Agreement, the Indenture and the Notes set forth in such exhibits.

Item 2.01 Completion of Acquisition or Disposition of Assets

The disclosure set forth in the Introductory Note to this Current Report on Form 8-K is incorporated by reference into this Item 2.01.

Item 2.03. Creation of a Direct Financial Obligation or an Off-Balance Sheet Arrangement.

The disclosure set forth in Item 1.01 above is incorporated by reference into this Item 2.03.

In addition, on February 13, 2020, the Company received the proceeds of the \$200 million secured term loan (the “Term Loan”) previously announced by the Company pursuant to that certain Loan Agreement, dated as of February 6, 2020, by and among the Company; its subsidiary, Collegium Securities Corporation; BioPharma Credit PLC, as collateral agent and lender; and BioPharma Credit Investments V (Master) LP, as lender (the “Loan Agreement”). The proceeds of the Term Loan were used to finance a portion of the purchase price payable pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. The disclosure set forth under Item 1.01 under the heading “Term Loan Financing” and Item 2.03 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by the Company on February 10, 2020 is incorporated by reference into this Item 2.03.

Item 5.02 Departure of Directors or Certain Officers; Election of Directors; Appointment of Certain Officers; Compensatory Arrangements of Certain Officers

On February 13, 2020, in connection with the closing of the Nucynta Transaction, transaction bonuses of \$50,000 were granted to each of Paul Brannelly, the Company’s Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, and Shirley R. Kuhlmann, the Company’s Executive Vice President and General Counsel (the “Transaction Bonuses”), in recognition of their significant contributions and efforts in connection with the completion of the Nucynta Transaction. The Transaction Bonuses were approved by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company.

Item 7.01 Regulation FD Disclosure

On February 13, 2020, the Company issued a press release announcing the closing of the Nucynta Transaction pursuant to the terms of the Purchase Agreement. A copy of the press release is attached hereto as Exhibit 99.1. In accordance with general instruction B.2 to Form 8-K, the information in this Item 7.01, including the press release incorporated by reference herein, shall not be deemed to be “filed” for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), or otherwise subject to the liabilities of that section, nor shall it be deemed incorporated by reference in any other filing under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Exchange Act.

Item 9.01. Financial Statements and Exhibits.

Exhibits

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
1.1	Underwriting Agreement, dated as of February 10, 2020, between Collegium Pharmaceutical, Inc. and Jefferies LLC.
4.1	Indenture, dated as of February 13, 2020, between Collegium Pharmaceutical, Inc. and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee.
4.2	First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of February 13, 2020, between Collegium Pharmaceutical, Inc. and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee.
4.3	Form of certificate representing the 2.625% Convertible Senior Notes due 2026 (included as Exhibit A to Exhibit 4.2)
5.1	Opinion of Pepper Hamilton LLP
23.1	Consent of Pepper Hamilton LLP (including in Exhibit 5.1)
99.1	Press Release, dated February 13, 2020
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File – the cover page XBRL tags are embedded within Inline XBRL document

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

Collegium Pharmaceutical, Inc.

By: /s/ Paul Brannelly

Paul Brannelly

Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Dated: February 13, 2020

\$125,000,000

2.625% Convertible Senior Notes due 2026

Collegium Pharmaceutical, Inc.

UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

February 10, 2020

JEFFERIES LLC
520 Madison Avenue
New York, New York 10022

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Collegium Pharmaceutical, Inc., a Virginia corporation (the “**Company**”), proposes to issue and sell to Jefferies LLC (the “**Underwriter**”) an aggregate principal amount, as set forth on a term sheet substantially in the form of Schedule C hereto (the “**Pricing Term Sheet**”), of its 2.625% Convertible Senior Notes due 2026 (the “**Firm Securities**”). In addition, the Company has granted to the Underwriter an option to purchase up to an additional principal amount, as set forth the Pricing Term Sheet, of its 2.625% Convertible Senior Notes due 2026 (the “**Option Securities**”). The Firm Securities and the Option Securities are hereinafter referred to collectively as the “**Securities**.” The Securities will be convertible into cash, shares of common stock of the Company, par value \$0.001 per share (the “**Common Stock**”), or a combination of cash and shares of Common Stock (any shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Securities are referred to as the “**Conversion Shares**”). The Securities will be issued pursuant to a supplemental indenture and related indenture, each to be dated as of the First Closing Date (as defined in Section 2) (such supplemental indenture and indenture, together, the “**Indenture**”), between the Company and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the “**Trustee**”).

On February 6, 2020, the Company entered into an asset purchase agreement (the “**Purchase Agreement**”) with Assertio Therapeutics, Inc. (the “**Seller**”), pursuant to which the Company agreed to acquire substantially all of the assets used or held for use by the Seller in connection with the NUCYNTA™ product line and to assume certain liabilities related thereto.

The Company has prepared and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “**Commission**”) a shelf registration statement on Form S-3, File No. 333-234329 including a base prospectus (the “**Base Prospectus**”) to be used in connection with the public offering and sale of the Securities. Such registration statement, including the financial statements, exhibits and schedules thereto, in the form in which it became effective under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (collectively, the “**Securities Act**”), including all documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference therein and any information deemed to be a part thereof at the time of effectiveness pursuant to Rule 430A or 430B under the Securities Act, is called the “**Registration Statement**.” Any registration statement filed by the Company pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act in connection with the offer and sale of the Securities is called the “**Rule 462(b) Registration Statement**,” and from and after the date and time of filing of any such Rule 462(b) Registration Statement the term “**Registration Statement**” shall include the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement. The preliminary prospectus supplement dated February 10, 2020, describing the Securities and the offering thereof (the “**Preliminary Prospectus Supplement**”), together with the Base Prospectus, is called the “**Preliminary Prospectus**,” and the Preliminary Prospectus and any other prospectus supplement to the Base Prospectus in preliminary form that describes the Securities and the offering thereof and is used prior to the filing of the Prospectus (as defined below), together with the Base Prospectus, is called a “**preliminary prospectus**.” As used herein, the term “**Prospectus**” shall mean the final prospectus supplement to the Base Prospectus that describes the Securities and the offering thereof (the “**Final Prospectus Supplement**”), together with the Base Prospectus, in the form first used by the Underwriter to confirm sales of the Securities or in the form first made available to the Underwriter by the Company to meet requests of purchasers pursuant to Rule 173 under the Securities Act. References herein to the Preliminary Prospectus, any preliminary prospectus and the Prospectus shall refer to both the prospectus supplement and the Base Prospectus components of such prospectus.

As used herein, “**Applicable Time**” shall be 8:00 a.m. (New York City time) on February 11, 2020. As used herein, “**free writing prospectus**” has the meaning set forth in Rule 405 under the Securities Act, and “**Time of Sale Prospectus**” means the Preliminary Prospectus, as amended or supplemented immediately prior to the Applicable Time, together with the free writing prospectuses, if any, identified in Schedule B hereto. As used herein, “**Road Show**” means a “road show” (as defined in Rule 433 under the Securities Act) relating to the offering of the Securities contemplated hereby that is a “written communication” (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act). This Agreement, the Indenture and the Securities are collectively referred to herein as the “**Transaction Documents**”, and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby are collectively referred to herein as the “**Transactions**.”

All references in this Agreement to the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, any preliminary prospectus, the Base Prospectus and the Prospectus shall include the documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference therein. All references in this Agreement to financial statements and schedules and other information which are “contained,” “included” or “stated” in, or “part of” the Registration Statement, the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, any preliminary prospectus, the Base Prospectus, the Time of Sale Prospectus or the Prospectus, and all other references of like import, shall be deemed to mean and include all such financial statements and schedules and other information which is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, any preliminary prospectus, the Base Prospectus, the Time of Sale Prospectus or the Prospectus, as the case may be. All references in this Agreement to amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, any preliminary prospectus, the Base Prospectus, the Time of Sale Prospectus or the Prospectus shall be deemed to mean and include the filing of any document under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (collectively, the “**Exchange Act**”) that is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, any preliminary prospectus, the Base Prospectus, or the Prospectus, as the case may be. All references in this Agreement to (i) the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, any preliminary prospectus, the Base Prospectus or the Prospectus, any amendments or supplements to any of the foregoing, or any free writing prospectus, shall include any copy thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to its Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval System (“**EDGAR**”) and (ii) the Prospectus shall be deemed to include any “electronic Prospectus” provided for use in connection with the offering of the Securities as contemplated by Section 3(o) of this Agreement.

The Company hereby confirms its agreements with the Underwriter as follows:

1. **Representations and Warranties of the Company.** The Company hereby represents, warrants and covenants to each Underwriter, as of the date of this Agreement, as of the First Closing Date (as hereinafter defined) and as of each Option Closing Date (as hereinafter defined), if any, as follows:

(a) **Compliance with Registration Requirements.** The Registration Statement has become effective under the Securities Act. The Company has complied, to the Commission's satisfaction with all requests of the Commission for additional or supplemental information, if any. No stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement is in effect and no proceedings for such purpose have been instituted or are pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, are contemplated or threatened by the Commission. At the time the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018 (the "**Annual Report**") was filed with the Commission, or, if later, at the time the Registration Statement was originally filed with the Commission, the Company met the then-applicable requirements for use of Form S-3 under the Securities Act. The documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus, at the time they were or hereafter are filed with the Commission, or became effective under the Exchange Act, as the case may be, complied and will comply in all material respects with the requirements of the Exchange Act.

(b) **Disclosure.** Each preliminary prospectus and the Prospectus when filed complied in all material respects with the Securities Act and, if filed by electronic transmission pursuant to EDGAR, was identical (except as may be permitted by Regulation S-T under the Securities Act) to the copy thereof delivered to the Underwriter for use in connection with the offer and sale of the Securities. Each of the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the time it became or becomes effective, complied and will comply in all material respects with the Securities Act and the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder (collectively, the "**Trust Indenture Act**") and did not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. As of the Applicable Time, the Time of Sale Prospectus did not, and at the First Closing Date (as defined in Section 2) and at each applicable Option Closing Date (as defined in Section 2), as then amended or supplemented by the Company will not, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The Prospectus, as of its date, did not, and at the First Closing Date and at each applicable Option Closing Date, as then amended or supplemented by the Company will not, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The representations and warranties set forth in the three immediately preceding sentences do not apply to statements in or omissions from the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto, or the Prospectus or the Time of Sale Prospectus, or any amendments or supplements thereto, made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information relating to any Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by or on behalf of the Underwriter expressly for use therein, it being understood and agreed that the only such information consists of the information described in Section 9(b) below. There are no contracts or other documents required to be described in the Time of Sale Prospectus or the Prospectus or to be filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement which have not been described or filed as required.

(c) **Free Writing Prospectuses; Road Show.** As of the determination date referenced in Rule 164(h) under the Securities Act, the Company was not, is not or will not be (as applicable) an "ineligible issuer" in connection with the offering of the Securities pursuant to Rules 164, 405 and 433 under the Securities Act. Each free writing prospectus that the Company is required to file pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Securities Act has been, or will be, filed with the Commission in accordance with the requirements of the Securities Act. Each free writing prospectus that the Company has filed, or is required to file, pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Securities Act or that was prepared by or on behalf of or used or referred to by the Company complies or will comply in all material respects with the requirements of Rule 433 under the Securities Act, including timely filing with the Commission or retention where required and legending, and each such free writing prospectus, as of its issue date and at all subsequent times through the completion of the public offer and sale of the Securities did not, does not and will not include any information that conflicted, conflicts or will conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any preliminary prospectus and not superseded or modified. The representations and warranties set forth in the immediately preceding sentence do not apply to statements made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information relating to the Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by the Underwriter expressly for use therein, it being understood and agreed that the only such information consists of the information described in Section 9(b) below. Except for the free writing prospectuses, if any, identified in Schedule B, and electronic road shows, if any, furnished to the Underwriter before first use, the Company has not prepared, used or referred to, and will not, without the prior written consent of the Underwriter, prepare, use or refer to, any free writing prospectus. Each Road Show, when considered together with the Time of Sale Prospectus, did not, as of the Applicable Time, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(d) **Distribution of Offering Material By the Company.** Prior to the later of (i) the expiration or termination of the option granted to the Underwriter in Section 2 and (ii) the completion of the Underwriter's distribution of the Securities, the Company has not distributed and will not distribute any offering material in connection with the offering and sale of the Securities other than the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus, the Prospectus or any free writing prospectus reviewed and consented to by the Underwriter, the free writing prospectuses, if any, identified on Schedule B hereto.

(e) **The Indenture.** The Indenture has been duly authorized by the Company and on the First Closing Date and on the Option Closing Date, as the case may be, will have been duly executed and delivered in accordance with its terms by the Company and, assuming the due authorization, execution and delivery by the Trustee, will constitute a valid and legally binding agreement of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except as enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally or by equitable principles relating to enforceability (collectively, the "**Enforceability Exceptions**") and the Indenture is qualified under, and will conform in all material respects to the requirements of, the Trust Indenture Act.

(f) **The Underwriting Agreement.** This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company.

(g) **Authorization of the Securities.** The Securities to be issued and sold hereunder have been duly authorized by the Company and, when duly executed, authenticated, issued and delivered as provided in the Indenture and paid for as provided herein, will be duly and validly issued and outstanding and will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, subject to the Enforceability Exceptions, and will be entitled to the benefits of the Indenture.

(h) **Authorization of the Conversion Shares.** The shares of Common Stock initially issuable upon conversion of the Securities (assuming, for these purposes, that (x) all the Securities are converted by a single holder thereof; and (y) such conversion is settled solely by the delivery of shares of Common Stock at the Maximum Conversion Rate (as defined below)) have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance upon conversion of the Securities, and, when such shares are issued and delivered upon conversion in accordance with the Indenture, such shares will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free from pre-emptive rights under the Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, the Delaware General Corporation Law or any agreement to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party. "**Maximum Conversion Rate**" means the "Conversion Rate" (as defined in the Indenture) plus the maximum increase thereto in connection with a "Make-Whole Fundamental Change" (as defined in the Indenture).

(i) **No Applicable Registration or Other Similar Rights.** There are no persons with registration or other similar rights to have any equity or debt securities registered for sale under the Registration Statement or included in the offering contemplated by this Agreement except for such rights as have been duly waived.

(j) **No Material Adverse Change.** Except as otherwise disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus, subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus: (i) there has been no material adverse change, or any development that would reasonably be expected to result in a material adverse change, in the condition, financial or otherwise, or in the earnings, business, properties, operations, assets, liabilities or prospects, whether or not arising from transactions in the ordinary course of business, of the Company and its subsidiaries, considered as one entity (any such change being referred to herein as a “**Material Adverse Change**”); (ii) the Company and its subsidiaries, considered as one entity, have not incurred any material liability or obligation, indirect, direct or contingent, including without limitation any losses or interference with their business from fire, explosion, flood, earthquakes, accident or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any strike, labor dispute or court or governmental action, order or decree, that are material, individually or in the aggregate, to the Company and its subsidiaries, considered as one entity, and have not entered into any material transactions not in the ordinary course of business; and (iii) there has not been any material decrease in the capital stock or any material increase in any short-term or long-term indebtedness of the Company or its subsidiaries and there has been no dividend or distribution of any kind declared, paid or made by the Company or, except for dividends paid to the Company or other subsidiaries, by any of the Company’s subsidiaries on any class of capital stock, or any repurchase or redemption by the Company or any of its subsidiaries of any class of capital stock.

(k) **Independent Accountants.** Deloitte & Touche LLP, which has expressed its opinion with respect to the financial statements (which term as used in this Agreement includes the related notes thereto) filed with the Commission as a part of the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus, is (i) an independent registered public accounting firm as required by the Securities Act, Exchange Act, and the rules of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (“**PCAOB**”), (ii) in compliance with the applicable requirements relating to the qualification of accountants under Rule 2-01 of Regulation S-X under the Securities Act and (iii) a registered public accounting firm as defined by the PCAOB whose registration has not been suspended or revoked and who has not requested such registration to be withdrawn.

(l) **Financial Statements.** The financial statements filed with the Commission as a part of the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of the Company and its subsidiaries as of the dates indicated and the results of their operations, changes in shareholders’ equity and cash flows for the periods specified. Such financial statements have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles as applied in the United States on a consistent basis throughout the periods involved (“**GAAP**”), except as may be expressly stated in the related notes thereto. The interactive data in eXtensible Business Reporting Language included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement fairly presents the information called for in all material respects and has been prepared in accordance with the Commission’s rules and guidelines applicable thereto. No other financial statements or supporting schedules are required to be included in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus or the Prospectus. The financial data set forth in each of the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus under the captions “Prospectus Supplement Summary—Preliminary Financial Data and Certain Other Information” and “Capitalization” fairly present, in all material respects, the information set forth therein on a basis consistent with that of the audited financial statements contained in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus. The disclosures contained in the Registration Statement, any preliminary prospectus, the Prospectus and any free writing prospectus that constitute non-GAAP financial measures (as defined by the rules and regulations under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act) in all material respects comply with Regulation G under the Exchange Act and Item 10 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act, as applicable. To the Company’s knowledge, no person who has been suspended or barred from being associated with a registered public accounting firm, or who has failed to comply with any sanction pursuant to Rule 5300 promulgated by the PCAOB, has participated in or otherwise aided the preparation of, or audited, the financial statements, supporting schedules or other financial data filed with the Commission as a part of the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus.

(m) **Company's Accounting System.** The Company and each of its subsidiaries make and keep books and records that are accurate in all material respects and maintain a system of internal accounting controls designed to, and which the Company believes is sufficient to, provide reasonable assurance that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain accountability for assets; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences; and (v) the interactive data in eXtensible Business Reporting Language included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus fairly presents the information called for in all material respects and is prepared in accordance with the Commission's rules and guidelines applicable thereto.

(n) **Disclosure Controls and Procedures; Deficiencies in or Changes to Internal Control Over Financial Reporting.** The Company has established and maintains disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15 under the Exchange Act), which are designed to ensure that material information relating to the Company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to the Company's principal executive officer and its principal financial officer by others within those entities, and such disclosure controls and procedures are effective in all material respects to perform the functions for which they were established. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, the Time of Sale Prospectus or any preliminary prospectus, since the end of the Company's most recent audited fiscal year, there have been no significant deficiencies or material weakness in the Company's internal control over financial reporting (whether or not remediated) and there has been no change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting. The Company is not aware of any change in its internal control over financial reporting that has occurred during its most recent fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

(o) **Incorporation and Good Standing of the Company.** The Company has been duly incorporated and is validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation and has the corporate power and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and to conduct its business as described in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus and to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement. The Company is duly qualified as a foreign corporation to transact business and is in good standing in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts and each other jurisdiction in which such qualification is required, whether by reason of the ownership or leasing of property or the conduct of business, except where the failure to so qualify or to be in good standing would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a material adverse effect on the condition (financial or other), earnings, business, properties, operations, assets, liabilities or prospects of the Company (a "**Material Adverse Effect**").

(p) **Subsidiaries.** Each of the Company's "subsidiaries" (for purposes of this Agreement, as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) has been duly incorporated or organized, as the case may be, and is validly existing as a corporation, partnership or limited liability company, as applicable, in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization and has the power and authority (corporate or other) to own, lease and operate its properties and to conduct its business as described in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus. Each of the Company's subsidiaries is duly qualified as a foreign corporation, partnership or limited liability company, as applicable, to transact business and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which such qualification is required, whether by reason of the ownership or leasing of property or the conduct of business. All of the issued and outstanding capital stock or other equity or ownership interests of each of the Company's subsidiaries have been duly authorized and validly issued, are fully paid and nonassessable and are owned by the Company, directly or through subsidiaries, free and clear of any security interest, mortgage, pledge, lien, encumbrance or adverse claim. None of the outstanding capital stock or equity interest in any subsidiary was issued in violation of preemptive or similar rights of any security holder of such subsidiary. The constitutive or organizational documents of each of the subsidiaries comply in all material respects with the requirements of applicable laws of its jurisdiction of incorporation or organization and are in full force and effect. Other than Collegium Securities Corporation, a Massachusetts corporation, and Collegium NF, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, the Company has no subsidiaries.

(q) **Capitalization and Other Capital Stock Matters.** The authorized, issued and outstanding capital stock of the Company is as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus under the caption "Capitalization" (other than for subsequent issuances, if any, pursuant to employee benefit plans, or upon the exercise of outstanding options or warrants, in each case as described in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus). The Securities and the Conversion Shares conform in all material respects to the description thereof contained in the Time of Sale Prospectus. All of the issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock have been duly authorized and validly issued, are fully paid and nonassessable and have been issued in compliance with all federal and state securities laws. None of the outstanding shares of Common Stock was issued in violation of any preemptive rights, rights of first refusal or other similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities of the Company. There are no authorized or outstanding options, warrants, preemptive rights, rights of first refusal or other rights to purchase, or equity or debt securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for, any capital stock of the Company or any of its subsidiaries other than those described in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus. The descriptions of the Company's stock option, stock bonus and other stock plans or arrangements, and the options or other rights granted thereunder, set forth in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus accurately and fairly present, in all material respects, the information required to be shown with respect to such plans, arrangements, options and rights.

(r) **Stock Exchange Listing.** The common stock of the Company is registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act and is listed on The Nasdaq Global Select Market (the "**Nasdaq**"), and the Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the common stock of the Company under the Exchange Act or delisting the common stock of the Company from the Nasdaq, nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission or the Nasdaq is contemplating terminating such registration or listing. To the Company's knowledge, it is in compliance with all applicable listing requirements of Nasdaq.

(s) **Non-Contravention of Existing Instruments; No Further Authorizations or Approvals Required.** Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is in violation of its charter or by-laws, partnership agreement or operating agreement or similar organizational documents, as applicable, or is in default (or, with the giving of notice or lapse of time, would be in default) (“**Default**”) under any indenture, loan, credit agreement, note, lease, license agreement, contract, franchise or other instrument (including, without limitation, any pledge agreement, security agreement, mortgage or other instrument or agreement evidencing, guaranteeing, securing or relating to indebtedness) to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which it or any of them may be bound, or to which any of their respective properties or assets are subject (each, an “**Existing Instrument**”), except for such Defaults as would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company’s execution, delivery and performance of each of the Transaction Documents, consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and by the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus and the issuance and sale of the Securities (including the issuance of the Conversion Shares upon conversion thereof and including the use of proceeds from the sale of the Securities as described in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus under the caption “Use of Proceeds”) (i) will not result in any violation of the provisions of the charter or by-laws, partnership agreement or operating agreement or similar organizational documents, as applicable, of the Company or any subsidiary, (ii) will not conflict with or constitute a breach of, or Default or a Debt Repayment Triggering Event (as defined below) under, or result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Company or any of its subsidiaries pursuant to, or require the consent of any other party to, any Existing Instrument and (iii) will not result in any violation of any law, administrative regulation or administrative or court decree applicable to the Company or any of its subsidiaries. No consent, approval, authorization or other order of, or registration or filing with, any court or other governmental or regulatory authority or agency, is required for the Company’s execution, delivery and performance of each of the Transaction Documents and consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and by the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus, except such as have been obtained or made by the Company and are in full force and effect under the Securities Act and such as may be required under applicable state securities or blue sky laws or Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. (“**FINRA**”). As used herein, a “**Debt Repayment Triggering Event**” means any event or condition which gives, or with the giving of notice or lapse of time would give, the holder of any note, debenture or other evidence of indebtedness (or any person acting on such holder’s behalf) the right to require the repurchase, redemption or repayment of all or a portion of such indebtedness by the Company or any of its subsidiaries.

(t) **Compliance with Laws.** The Company and its subsidiaries have been and are in compliance with all applicable laws, rules and regulations, except where failure to be so in compliance would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(u) **No Material Actions or Proceedings.** There is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation brought by or before any governmental entity now pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened, against or affecting the Company or any of its subsidiaries, which would reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect or materially and adversely affect the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents or the performance by the Company of its obligations under the Transaction Documents; and the aggregate of all pending legal or governmental proceedings to which the Company and its subsidiaries is a party or of which any of their respective properties or assets is the subject, including ordinary routine litigation incidental to the business, if determined adversely to the Company or its subsidiaries, would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. No material labor dispute with the employees of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, or with the employees of any principal supplier, manufacturer, or contractor of the Company, exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is threatened or imminent, which would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(v) **Intellectual Property Rights.** The Company and its subsidiaries own, or have obtained valid and enforceable licenses for, the inventions, patent applications, patents, trademarks, trade names, service names, copyrights, trade secrets and other intellectual property described in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus as being owned or licensed by them or which are necessary for the conduct of their business as currently conducted or as currently proposed to be conducted in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus (collectively, “**Intellectual Property**”). None of the Intellectual Property has been adjudged invalid or unenforceable in whole or in part, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for a determination that any issued patent within the Intellectual Property is invalid or unenforceable. To the Company’s knowledge, and except as would not reasonably be expected to, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect: (i) there are no third parties who have rights to any Intellectual Property, except for customary reversionary rights of third-party licensors with respect to Intellectual Property that is disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus as licensed to the Company or one or more of its subsidiaries; (ii) there is no infringement by third parties of any Intellectual Property; (iii) the Company has not committed any act or omitted to undertake any act the effect of such commission or omission would reasonably be expected to result in a legal determination that any item of Intellectual Property thereby was rendered invalid or unenforceable in whole or in part; (iv) the Company has taken reasonable steps necessary to secure the interests of the Company in the Intellectual Property purported to be owned by the Company from any employees, consultants, agents or contractors that developed (in whole or in part) such Intellectual Property; (v) there are no outstanding options, licenses or agreements of any kind relating to the Intellectual Property or intellectual property of any other person or entity that are required to be described in the Registration Statements, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus that are not so described therein; and (vi) no government funding, facilities or resources of a university, college, other educational institution or research center was used in the development of any Intellectual Property that is owned or purported to be owned by the Company that would confer upon any governmental agency or body, university, college, other educational institution or research center any claim or right in or to any such Intellectual Property. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statements, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus, there is no pending or, to the Company’s knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others: (A) challenging the Company’s rights in or to any Intellectual Property, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such action, suit, proceeding or claim; (B) challenging the validity, enforceability or scope of any Intellectual Property, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such action, suit, proceeding or claim; or (C) asserting that the Company or any of its subsidiaries infringes, misappropriates or otherwise violates, or would, upon the commercialization of any product or service described in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus or the Prospectus as under development, infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate, any patent, trademark, trade name, service name, copyright, trade secret or other proprietary rights of others, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such action, suit, proceeding or claim. None of the technology employed by the Company has been obtained or is being used by the Company in violation of any contractual obligation binding on the Company or, to the Company’s knowledge, upon any officers, directors or employees of the Company, and the Company is not aware of any facts that would form a reasonable basis for a successful challenge that any of its employees are in or have ever been in violation of any term of any employment contract, patent disclosure agreement, invention assignment agreement, non-competition agreement, non-solicitation agreement, nondisclosure agreement or any restrictive covenant to or with a former employer where such violation relates to such employee’s breach of a confidentiality obligation, obligation to assign intellectual property to an employer, or obligation not to use third-party intellectual property or other proprietary rights of a third party. The products described in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus fall within the scope of the claims of one or more patents owned by, or exclusively licensed to, the Company or any subsidiary.

(w) **All Necessary Permits, etc.** The Company and its subsidiaries possess such valid and current certificates, authorizations or permits required by state, federal or foreign regulatory agencies or bodies to conduct their business as currently conducted and as described in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus or the Prospectus (“**Permits**”). Neither Company nor any of its subsidiaries is in violation of, or in default under, any of the Permits or has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of, or non-compliance with, any such Permit.

(x) **Title to Properties.** Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries own any real property. The Company and its subsidiaries has good and marketable title to all of the personal property and other assets reflected as owned in the financial statements referred to in Section 1(l) above (or elsewhere in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus or the Prospectus), in each case free and clear of any security interests, mortgages, liens, encumbrances, equities, adverse claims and other defects, except as would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to materially affect the value of such property or materially interfere with the use thereof. The real property, improvements, equipment and personal property held under lease by the Company or any of its subsidiaries are held under valid and enforceable leases, with such exceptions as are not material and do not materially interfere with the use made or proposed to be made of such real property, improvements, equipment or personal property by the Company or such subsidiary.

(y) **Tax Law Compliance.** The Company and its subsidiaries have filed all necessary federal, state and foreign income and franchise tax returns or have properly requested extensions thereof, except insofar as the failure to file such returns would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, and have paid all taxes required to be paid by any of them and, if due and payable, any related or similar assessment, fine or penalty levied against any of them except as may be being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings, and except where the failure to pay such taxes, assessments, fines or penalties would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company has made adequate charges, accruals and reserves in the applicable financial statements referred to in Section 1(l) above in respect of all federal, state and foreign income and franchise taxes for all periods as to which the tax liability of the Company or any of its subsidiaries has not been otherwise finally determined.

(z) **Insurance.** Each of the Company and its subsidiaries are insured by recognized, financially sound and reputable institutions with policies in such amounts and with such deductibles and covering such risks as the Company reasonably believes are generally adequate and customary for their business including, but not limited to, policies covering real and personal property owned or leased by the Company and its subsidiaries against theft, damage, destruction, acts of vandalism and earthquakes and policies covering the Company and its subsidiaries for product liability claims and clinical trial liability claims. The Company has no reason to believe that it or any of its subsidiaries will not be able (i) to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such policies expire or (ii) to obtain comparable coverage from similar institutions as may be necessary or appropriate to conduct its business as now conducted and at a cost that would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has been denied any insurance coverage which it has sought or for which it has applied.

(aa) **Compliance with Environmental Laws.** Except as would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect: (i) neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is in violation of any federal, state, local or foreign statute, law, rule, regulation, ordinance, code, policy or rule of common law or any judicial or administrative interpretation thereof, including any judicial or administrative order, consent, decree or judgment, relating to pollution or protection of human health, the environment (including, without limitation, ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata) or wildlife, including, without limitation, laws and regulations relating to the release or threatened release of chemicals, pollutants, contaminants, wastes, toxic substances, hazardous substances, petroleum or petroleum products (collectively, “**Hazardous Materials**”) or to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials (collectively, “**Environmental Laws**”); (ii) the Company and its subsidiaries have all permits, authorizations and approvals required under any applicable Environmental Laws and are each in compliance with their requirements; (iii) there are no pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened administrative, regulatory or judicial actions, suits, demands, demand letters, claims, liens, notices of noncompliance or violation, investigation or proceedings relating to any Environmental Law against the Company or any of its subsidiaries; and (iv) to the knowledge of the Company there are no events or circumstances that might reasonably be expected to form the basis of an order for clean-up or remediation, or an action, suit or proceeding by any private party or governmental body or agency, against or affecting the Company or any of its subsidiaries relating to Hazardous Materials or any Environmental Laws.

(bb) **ERISA Compliance.** The Company and its subsidiaries and any “employee benefit plan” (as defined under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, and the regulations and published interpretations thereunder (collectively, “ERISA”)) established or maintained by the Company, its subsidiaries, or to the knowledge of the Company, its “ERISA Affiliates” (as defined below) are in compliance in all material respects with ERISA. “ERISA Affiliate” means, with respect to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, any member of any group of organizations described in Sections 414(b), (c), (m) or (o) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations and published interpretations thereunder (the “Code”) of which the Company or such subsidiary is a member. No “reportable event” (as defined under ERISA) has occurred or is reasonably expected to occur with respect to any “employee benefit plan” established or maintained by the Company, its subsidiaries or any of their ERISA Affiliates. No “employee benefit plan” established or maintained by the Company, its subsidiaries or any of their ERISA Affiliates, if such “employee benefit plan” were terminated, would have any “amount of unfunded benefit liabilities” (as defined under ERISA). Neither the Company, its subsidiaries nor any of their ERISA Affiliates has incurred or reasonably expects to incur any material liability under (i) Title IV of ERISA with respect to termination of, or withdrawal from, any “employee benefit plan” or (ii) Sections 412, 4971, 4975 or 4980B of the Code. Each employee benefit plan established or maintained by the Company, its subsidiaries or any of their ERISA Affiliates that is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code is so qualified and nothing has occurred, whether by action or failure to act, which would reasonably be expected to cause the loss of such qualification.

(cc) **Company Not an “Investment Company.”** The Company is not, and will not be, either after receipt of payment for the Securities or after the application of the proceeds therefrom as described under “Use of Proceeds” in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus or the Prospectus, required to register as an “investment company” under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “Investment Company Act”).

(dd) **No Price Stabilization or Manipulation; Compliance with Regulation M.** Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has taken, directly or indirectly, without giving effect to activities by the Underwriter, any action designed to or that would reasonably be expected to cause or result in stabilization or manipulation of the price of the Shares or of any “reference security” (as defined in Rule 100 of Regulation M under the Exchange Act (“Regulation M”)) with respect to the Securities, whether to facilitate the sale or resale of the Securities or otherwise, or any action which would directly or indirectly violate Regulation M.

(ee) **Related-Party Transactions.** There are no business relationships or related-party transactions involving the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any other person required to be described in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus or the Prospectus that have not been described as required.

(ff) **FINRA Matters.** All of the information provided to the Underwriter or to counsel for the Underwriter by the Company, its counsel, its officers and directors and, to the knowledge of the Company, the holders of any securities (debt or equity) or options to acquire any securities of the Company in connection with the offering of the Securities is true, complete, correct in all material respects and compliant in all material respects with FINRA's rules.

(gg) **Parties to Lock-Up Agreements.** The Company has furnished to the Underwriter a letter agreement in the form attached hereto as Schedule D (the "**Lock-up Agreement**") from each of the persons and entities listed on Schedule E. Such Schedule E lists under an appropriate caption the directors and executive officers of the Company. If any additional persons shall become directors or executive officers of the Company prior to the end of the Company Lock-up Period (as defined below), the Company shall cause each such person, prior to or contemporaneously with the effective time of their assumption of office as a director or executive officer of the Company, to execute and deliver to the Underwriter a Lock-up Agreement.

(hh) **Statistical and Market-Related Data.** All statistical, demographic and market-related data included in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus or the Prospectus are based on or derived from sources that the Company believes to be reliable and accurate. To the extent required, the Company has obtained the written consent to the use of such data from such sources.

(ii) **Sarbanes-Oxley Act.** There is, and has been, no failure on the part of the Company or any of the Company's directors or officers, in their capacities as such, to comply with any applicable provision of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended and the rules and regulations promulgated in connection therewith, including Section 402 related to loans and Sections 302 and 906 related to certifications.

(jj) **No Unlawful Contributions or Other Payments.** Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries nor, to the Company's knowledge, any employee or agent of the Company or any subsidiary, has made any contribution or other payment to any official of, or candidate for, any federal, state or foreign office in violation of any law or of the character required to be disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus or the Prospectus.

(ll) **Anti-Corruption and Anti-Bribery Laws.** Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any director, officer, employee, agent, affiliate or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any of its subsidiaries has, in the course of its actions for, or on behalf of, the Company or any of its subsidiaries (i) used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expenses relating to political activity; (ii) made or taken any act in furtherance of an offer, promise, or authorization of any direct or indirect unlawful payment or benefit to any foreign or domestic government official or employee, including of any government-owned or controlled entity or public international organization, or any political party, party official, or candidate for political office; (iii) violated or is in violation of any provision of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended (the "FCPA"), the UK Bribery Act 2010, or any other applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption law; or (iv) made, offered, authorized, requested, or taken an act in furtherance of any unlawful bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment or benefit. The Company and its subsidiaries and, to the knowledge of the Company, the Company's affiliates have conducted their respective businesses in compliance with the FCPA and any other applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption law and have instituted and maintain policies and procedures designed to ensure, and which are reasonably expected to continue to ensure, continued compliance therewith.

(mm) **Money Laundering Laws.** The operations of the Company and its subsidiaries are, and have been conducted at all times, in compliance with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the money laundering statutes of all applicable jurisdictions, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar applicable rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any governmental agency (collectively, the “**Money Laundering Laws**”) and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any of its subsidiaries with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened.

(nn) **Sanctions.** Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries nor, to the knowledge of the Company, after due inquiry, any director, officer, agent, employee, affiliate or person acting on behalf of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is currently the subject or the target of any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury or the U.S. Department of State, the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, Her Majesty’s Treasury of the United Kingdom, or other relevant sanctions authority (collectively, “**Sanctions**”); nor is the Company or any of its subsidiaries located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is the subject or the target of Sanctions, including, without limitation, Crimea, Cuba, Iran, North Korea, and Syria (each, a “**Sanctioned Country**”); and the Company will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of this offering, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, or any joint venture partner or other person or entity, for the purpose of financing the activities of or business with any person, or in any country or territory, that at the time of such financing, is the subject or the target of Sanctions or in any other manner that will result in a violation by any person (including any person participating in the transaction whether as underwriter, advisor, investor or otherwise) of applicable Sanctions. For the past five years, the Company and its subsidiaries have not knowingly engaged in and are not now knowingly engaged in any dealings or transactions with any person that at the time of the dealing or transaction is or was the subject or the target of Sanctions or with any Sanctioned Country.

(oo) **Brokers.** Except pursuant to this Agreement, there is no broker, finder or other party that is entitled to receive from the Company any brokerage or finder’s fee or other fee or commission as a result of any transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

(pp) **Forward-Looking Statements.** Each financial or operational projection or other “forward-looking statement” (as defined by Section 27A of the Securities Act or Section 21E of the Exchange Act) contained in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus or the Prospectus (i) was so included by the Company in good faith and with reasonable basis after due consideration by the Company of the underlying assumptions, estimates and other applicable facts and circumstances and (ii) is accompanied by meaningful cautionary statements identifying those factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those in such forward-looking statement. No such statement was made with the knowledge of an executive officer or director of the Company that it was false or misleading.

(qq) **Clinical Data and Regulatory Compliance.** The preclinical studies and clinical trials (collectively, “**studies**”) that are described in, or the results of which are referred to in, the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus or the Prospectus were and, if still pending, are being conducted in all material respects in accordance with the protocols, procedures and controls designed and approved for such studies and with standard medical and scientific research procedures and all applicable laws and regulations, including, without limitation, 21 C.F.R. Parts 50, 54, 56, 58, and 312; each description of the results of such studies contained in the Registration Statements, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus, is accurate and complete in all material respects and fairly presents in all material respects the data derived from such studies, and the Company has no knowledge of any other studies the results of which are inconsistent with, or otherwise call into question, the results described or referred to in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectuses or the Prospectus; the Company has made all such filings and obtained all such Permits as may be required by the Food and Drug Administration of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services or any committee thereof or from any other U.S. or foreign government or drug or medical device regulatory agency, or health care facility Institutional Review Board (collectively, the “**Regulatory Agencies**”); the Company has not received any notice of, or correspondence from, any Regulatory Agency requiring the termination or suspension of any clinical trials; and the Company has operated and currently is in compliance in all material respects with all applicable rules, regulations and policies of the Regulatory Agencies.

(rr) **Compliance with Health Care Laws.** The Company and its subsidiaries have been and are in compliance in all material respects with all applicable Health Care Laws, except where failure to be so in compliance would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect. For purposes of this Agreement, “**Health Care Laws**” means: (i) the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. §§ 301 *et seq.*) and the regulations promulgated thereunder; (ii) all applicable federal, state, local and all applicable foreign health care related fraud and abuse laws, including, without limitation, the U.S. Anti-Kickback Statute (42 U.S.C. Section 1320a-7b(b)), the U.S. Physician Payment Sunshine Act (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7h), the U.S. Civil False Claims Act (31 U.S.C. Section 3729 *et seq.*), the criminal False Claims Law (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7b(a)), all criminal laws relating to health care fraud and abuse, including but not limited to 18 U.S.C. Sections 286 and 287, and the health care fraud criminal provisions under the U.S. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (“**HIPAA**”) (42 U.S.C. Section 1320d *et seq.*), the exclusion laws (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7), the civil monetary penalties law (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7a), HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act (42 U.S.C. Section 17921 *et seq.*), and the regulations promulgated pursuant to such statutes; (iii) Medicare (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act); (iv) Medicaid (Title XIX of the Social Security Act); (v) the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. §§ 801 *et seq.*) and the regulations promulgated thereunder; and (vi) any and all other applicable health care laws and regulations. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received written notice of any claim, action, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, arbitration or other action from any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority alleging that any product operation or activity is in material violation of any Health Care Laws, and, to the Company’s knowledge, no such claim, action, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, arbitration or other action is threatened against the Company or any of its subsidiaries. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is a party to or has any ongoing reporting obligations pursuant to any corporate integrity agreements, deferred prosecution agreements, monitoring agreements, consent decrees, settlement orders, plans of correction or similar agreements with or imposed by any Regulatory Agency or other governmental or regulatory authority. Additionally, neither the Company, any of its subsidiaries nor any of their respective employees, officers or directors has been excluded, suspended or debarred from participation in any U.S. federal health care program or human clinical research or, to the knowledge of the Company, is subject to a governmental inquiry, investigation, proceeding, or other similar action that could reasonably be expected to result in debarment, suspension, or exclusion.

(ss) **Cybersecurity.** The Company and its subsidiaries’ information technology assets and equipment, computers, systems, networks, hardware, software, websites, applications, and databases (collectively, “**IT Systems**”) are adequate for, and operate and perform in all material respects as required in connection with the operation of the business of the Company and its subsidiaries as currently conducted. The Company and its subsidiaries have implemented and maintained commercially reasonable physical, technical and administrative controls, policies, procedures, and safeguards designed to maintain and protect their material confidential information and the integrity, continuity of operation, redundancy and security of all IT Systems and data, including “**Personal Data**,” used in connection with their businesses, including using commercially available scanning technologies designed to detect Trojan horses, time bombs, malware and other corruptants that may be present in the IT Systems. “**Personal Data**” means (i) a natural person’s name, street address, telephone number, e-mail address, photograph, social security number or tax identification number, driver’s license number, passport number, credit card number, bank information, or customer or account number; (ii) any information which would qualify as “personally identifying information” under the Federal Trade Commission Act, as amended; (iii) “personal data” as defined by GDPR; (iv) any information which would qualify as “protected health information” under HIPAA; and (v) any other piece of information that allows the identification of such natural person, or his or her family, or permits the collection or analysis of any data related to an identified person’s health or sexual orientation. There have been no breaches, violations, outages or unauthorized uses of or accesses to same, except for those that have been remedied without material cost or liability or the duty to notify any other person. The Company and its subsidiaries are presently in material compliance with all applicable laws or statutes and all judgments, orders, rules and regulations of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority, internal policies and contractual obligations relating to the privacy and security of IT Systems and Personal Data and to the protection of such IT Systems and Personal Data from unauthorized use, access, misappropriation or modification.

(tt) **Compliance with Data Privacy Laws.** The Company and its subsidiaries are, and at all prior times were, in material compliance with all applicable state and federal data privacy and security laws and regulations, including without limitation HIPAA, and the Company and its subsidiaries have taken commercially reasonable actions to prepare to comply with, and since May 25, 2018, have been and currently are in compliance with, the European Union General Data Protection Regulation (EU 2016/679) (“**GDPR**”) (collectively, the “**Privacy Laws**”). The Company and its subsidiaries have in place, comply with, and take appropriate steps reasonably designed to comply in all material respects with their policies and procedures relating to data privacy and security and the collection, storage, use, disclosure, handling, and analysis of Personal Data (the “**Policies**”). The Company and its subsidiaries have at all times made all disclosures to users or customers required by applicable laws and regulatory rules or requirements, and none of such disclosures made or contained in any Policy have, to the knowledge of the Company, been inaccurate or in violation of any applicable laws and regulatory rules or requirements in any material respect. The Company further certifies that neither it nor any subsidiary: (i) has received notice of any actual or potential liability under or relating to, or actual or potential violation of, any of the Privacy Laws, or has any knowledge of any event or condition that would reasonably be expected to result in any such notice; (ii) is currently conducting or paying for, in whole or in part, any investigation, remediation, or other corrective action pursuant to any Privacy Law; or (iii) is a party to any order, decree, or agreement that imposes any obligation or liability under any Privacy Law.

(uu) **No Rights to Purchase Preferred Stock.** The issuance and sale of the Securities as contemplated hereby will not cause any holder of any shares of capital stock, securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for capital stock or options, warrants or other rights to purchase capital stock or any other securities of the Company to have any right to acquire any shares of preferred stock of the Company.

(vv) **Purchase Agreement.** The Purchase Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company, and is in full force and effect as of the date hereof. The representations and warranties of the Company set forth in the Purchase Agreement are true and correct in all material respects (and in all respects if any such representation or warranty is already qualified by materiality) as of the date hereof. To the knowledge of the Company, the representations and warranties of the Seller set forth in the Purchase Agreement are true and correct as of the date hereof (other than representations and warranties made as of a specific date, which shall be true and correct as of such date), except where the failure of any such representation or warranty to be true and correct would not have, individually or in the aggregate, a material adverse effect on the condition, financial or otherwise, of the NUCYNTA™ product line or on the ability of Seller to consummate transactions contemplated by the Purchase Agreement, substantially in accordance with the terms of the Purchase Agreement and as described in the Time of Sale Prospectus.

Any certificate signed by any officer of the Company and delivered to any Underwriter or to counsel for the Underwriter in connection with the offering, or the purchase and sale, of the Securities shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company to each Underwriter as to the matters covered thereby.

The Company has a reasonable basis for making each of the representations set forth in this Section 1. The Company acknowledges that the Underwriter and, for purposes of the opinions to be delivered pursuant to Section 6 hereof, counsel to the Company and counsel to the Underwriter, will rely upon the accuracy and truthfulness of the foregoing representations and hereby consents to such reliance.

2. **Purchase, Sale and Delivery of the Securities.** On the basis of the representations, warranties, agreements and covenants herein contained and subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, (a) the Company agrees to sell to the Underwriter, and the Underwriter agrees to purchase from the Company the principal amount of Firm Securities set forth opposite its name in Schedule A hereto at a price equal to 97% of the principal amount thereof (the “**Purchase Price**”) and (b) in the event and to the extent that the Underwriter shall exercise the election to purchase Option Securities as provided below, the Company agrees to sell to the Underwriter, and the Underwriter agrees to purchase from the Company, at the Purchase Price plus accrued interest, if any, from, and including the First Closing Date to, but excluding the date of payment and delivery, the principal amount of Option Securities as to which such election shall have been exercised.

The Company hereby grants to the Underwriter the right to purchase at its election the Option Securities, solely to cover over-allotments. The option granted hereunder will expire 30 days after the date of the Final Prospectus Supplement and may be exercised at any time, and from time to time, in whole or in part upon written notice by the Underwriter to the Company. Such notice shall set forth (i) the aggregate principal amount of Option Securities as to which the Underwriter is exercising the option, and (ii) the time, date and place at which the Securities will be delivered (which time and date may be simultaneous with, but not earlier than, the First Closing Date for the Firm Securities; and in the event that such time and date are simultaneous with such First Closing Date, the term “First Closing Date” shall refer to the time and date of delivery to the Underwriter of and payment for the Firm Securities and such Option Securities). Any such time and date of delivery, if subsequent to the First Closing Date, is called an “**Option Closing Date**,” shall be determined by the Underwriter and shall not be earlier than two business days after delivery of such notice of exercise.

The Underwriter hereby advises the Company that the Underwriter intends to offer for sale to the public, initially on the terms set forth in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus, its Securities as soon after the Transaction Documents have been executed and the Registration Statement has been declared effective as the Underwriter, in its sole judgment, has determined is advisable and practicable.

Payment for the Securities shall be made by wire transfer in immediately available funds to the account specified by the Company to the Underwriter in the case of the Firm Securities, at the offices of Latham & Watkins LLP at 10:00 a.m. New York City time on February 13, 2020, or at such other time not later than seven full business days thereafter as the Underwriter and the Company determine (such time being herein referred to as the “**First Closing Date**”), or, in the case of the Option Securities, on the date and at the time and place specified by the Underwriter in the written notice of the Underwriter’s election to purchase such Option Securities, provided that the Company is given at least two business days’ notice (each such time and date being herein referred to as an “**Option Closing Date**”).

Payment for the Securities to be purchased on the First Closing Date or any Option Closing Date, as the case may be, shall be made against delivery to the nominee of The Depository Trust Company (“**DTC**”), for the account of the Underwriter of the Securities to be purchased on such date of one or more global notes representing the Securities (collectively, the “**Global Note**”), with any transfer taxes payable in connection with the sale of such Securities duly paid by the Company. The Global Note will be made available for inspection by the Underwriter at the offices of Latham & Watkins LLP not later than 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the business day prior to the First Closing Date or any Option Closing Date, as the case may be.

3. The Company further covenants and agrees with the Underwriter as follows:

(a) **Delivery of Registration Statement, Time of Sale Prospectus and Prospectus.** The Company shall furnish to you in New York City, without charge, prior to 10:00 a.m. New York City time on the second business day succeeding the date of this Agreement and during the period when a prospectus relating to the Securities is required by the Securities Act to be delivered (whether physically or through compliance with Rule 172 under the Securities Act or any similar rule) in connection with sales of the Securities, as many copies of the Time of Sale Prospectus, the Prospectus and any supplements and amendments thereto or to the Registration Statement as you may reasonably request.

(b) **Final Term Sheet.** The Company shall prepare a final term sheet or sheets, as the case may be (in either such case, the “**Final Term Sheet**”) reflecting the final terms of the Securities and the offering thereof, in the form of Schedule C hereto (and containing such other information as the Company and the Underwriter may agree), and file such Final Term Sheet as an “issuer free writing prospectus” pursuant to Rule 433 prior to the close of business two business days after the date hereof; provided that the Company shall furnish the Underwriter with copies of such Final Term Sheet a reasonable amount of time prior to such proposed filing and will not use or file any such document without the Underwriter’s prior written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed.

(c) **Underwriter’s Review of Proposed Amendments and Supplements.** During the period when a prospectus relating to the Securities is required by the Securities Act to be delivered (whether physically or through compliance with Rule 172 under the Securities Act or any similar rule), the Company (i) will furnish to the Underwriter for review, a reasonable period of time prior to the proposed time of filing of any proposed amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement, a copy of each such amendment or supplement and (ii) will not amend or supplement the Registration Statement (including any amendment or supplement through incorporation of any report filed under the Exchange Act) without the Underwriter’s prior written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed. Prior to amending or supplementing any preliminary prospectus, the Time of Sale Prospectus or the Prospectus (including any amendment or supplement through incorporation of any report filed under the Exchange Act), the Company shall furnish to the Underwriter for review, a reasonable amount of time prior to the time of filing or use of the proposed amendment or supplement, a copy of each such proposed amendment or supplement. The Company shall not file or use any such proposed amendment or supplement without the Underwriter’s prior written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed. The Company shall file with the Commission within the applicable period specified in Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act any prospectus required to be filed pursuant to such Rule.

(d) **Free Writing Prospectuses.** The Company shall furnish to the Underwriter for review, a reasonable amount of time prior to the proposed time of filing or use thereof, a copy of each proposed free writing prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto prepared by or on behalf of, used by, or referred to by the Company, and the Company shall not file, use or refer to any proposed free writing prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto without the Underwriter's prior written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed. The Company shall furnish to the Underwriter, without charge, as many copies of any free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of, used by or referred to by the Company as the Underwriter may reasonably request. If at any time when a prospectus is required by the Securities Act to be delivered (whether physically or through compliance with Rule 172 under the Securities Act or any similar rule) in connection with sales of the Securities (but in any event if at any time through and including the First Closing Date) there occurred or occurs an event or development as a result of which any free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of, used by, or referred to by the Company conflicted or would conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement or included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances prevailing at such time, not misleading, the Company shall promptly amend or supplement such free writing prospectus to eliminate or correct such conflict so that the statements in such free writing prospectus as so amended or supplemented will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances prevailing at such time, not misleading, as the case may be; *provided, however*, that prior to amending or supplementing any such free writing prospectus, the Company shall furnish to the Underwriter for review, a reasonable amount of time prior to the proposed time of filing or use thereof, a copy of such proposed amended or supplemented free writing prospectus, and the Company shall not file, use or refer to any such amended or supplemented free writing prospectus without the Underwriter's prior written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed.

(e) **Filing of Underwriter Free Writing Prospectuses.** The Company shall not take any action that would result in the Underwriter or the Company being required to file with the Commission pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Securities Act a free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of the Underwriter that the Underwriter otherwise would not have been required to file thereunder.

(f) **Amendments and Supplements to Time of Sale Prospectus.** If the Time of Sale Prospectus is being used to solicit offers to buy the Securities at a time when the Prospectus is not yet available to prospective purchasers, and any event shall occur or condition exist as a result of which it is necessary to amend or supplement the Time of Sale Prospectus so that the Time of Sale Prospectus does not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances when delivered to a prospective purchaser, not misleading, or if any event shall occur or condition exist as a result of which the Time of Sale Prospectus conflicts with the information contained in the Registration Statement, or if, in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriter, it is necessary to amend or supplement the Time of Sale Prospectus to comply with applicable law, the Company shall (subject to Section 3(c) and Section 3(d) hereof) promptly prepare, file with the Commission and furnish, at its own expense, to the Underwriter and to any dealer upon request, either amendments or supplements to the Time of Sale Prospectus so that the statements in the Time of Sale Prospectus as so amended or supplemented will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances when delivered to a prospective purchaser, not misleading or so that the Time of Sale Prospectus, as amended or supplemented, will no longer conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement, or so that the Time of Sale Prospectus, as amended or supplemented, will comply with applicable law.

(g) **Certain Notifications and Required Actions.** After the date of this Agreement and until such time as the Underwriter is no longer required to deliver a Prospectus in order to confirm sales of the Securities, the Company shall promptly advise the Underwriter in writing of: (i) the receipt of any comments of, or requests for additional or supplemental information from, the Commission relating to the Registration Statement; (ii) the time and date of any filing of any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement to any preliminary prospectus, the Time of Sale Prospectus, any free writing prospectus or the Prospectus; (iii) the time and date that any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement becomes effective; and (iv) the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto or any amendment or supplement to any preliminary prospectus, the Time of Sale Prospectus or the Prospectus or of any order preventing or suspending the use of any preliminary prospectus, the Time of Sale Prospectus, any free writing prospectus or the Prospectus, or of any proceedings to remove, suspend or terminate from listing or quotation the Common Stock from any securities exchange upon which they are listed for trading or included or designated for quotation, or of the threatening or initiation of any proceedings for any of such purposes. If the Commission shall enter any such stop order at any time, the Company will use its best efforts to obtain the lifting of such order as soon as reasonably practicable. Additionally, the Company agrees that it shall comply with all applicable provisions of Rule 424(b), Rule 433 and Rule 430B under the Securities Act and will use its reasonable efforts to confirm that any filings made by the Company under Rule 424(b) or Rule 433 were received in a timely manner by the Commission.

(h) **Amendments and Supplements to the Prospectus and Other Securities Act Matters.** If any event shall occur or condition exist as a result of which it is necessary to amend or supplement the Prospectus so that the Prospectus does not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances when the Prospectus is delivered (whether physically or through compliance with Rule 172 under the Securities Act or any similar rule) to a purchaser, not misleading, or if in the opinion of the Underwriter or counsel for the Underwriter it is otherwise necessary to amend or supplement the Prospectus to comply with applicable law, the Company agrees (subject to Section 3(c) and Section 3(d) hereof) to promptly prepare, file with the Commission and furnish, at its own expense, to the Underwriter and to any dealer upon request, amendments or supplements to the Prospectus so that the statements in the Prospectus as so amended or supplemented will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances when the Prospectus is delivered (whether physically or through compliance with Rule 172 under the Securities Act or any similar rule) to a purchaser, not misleading or so that the Prospectus, as amended or supplemented, will comply with applicable law. Neither the Underwriter's consent to, nor delivery of, any such amendment or supplement shall constitute a waiver of any of the Company's obligations under Section 3(c) or Section 3(d).

(i) **Blue Sky Compliance.** The Company shall cooperate with the Underwriter and counsel for the Underwriter to qualify or register the Securities for sale under (or obtain exemptions from the application of) the state securities or blue sky laws or Canadian provincial securities laws of those jurisdictions designated by the Underwriter, shall comply with such laws and shall continue such qualifications, registrations and exemptions in effect so long as required for the distribution of the Securities. The Company shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to take any action that would subject it to general service of process in any such jurisdiction where it is not presently qualified or where it would be subject to taxation as a foreign corporation. The Company will advise the Underwriter promptly of the suspension of the qualification or registration of (or any such exemption relating to) the Securities for offering, sale or trading in any jurisdiction or any initiation or threat of any proceeding for any such purpose, and in the event of the issuance of any order suspending such qualification, registration or exemption, the Company shall use its best efforts to obtain the withdrawal thereof as soon as reasonably practicable.

(j) **Use of Proceeds.** The Company shall apply the net proceeds from the sale of the Securities sold by it in the manner described under the caption “Use of Proceeds” in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus.

(k) **Transfer Agent.** The Company shall engage and maintain, at its expense, a registrar and transfer agent for the Common Stock, including the Conversion Shares.

(l) **Earnings Statement.** The Company will make generally available to its security holders and to the Underwriter as soon as practicable an earnings statement (which need not be audited) covering a period of at least twelve months beginning with the first fiscal quarter of the Company commencing after the date of this Agreement that will satisfy the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

(m) **Continued Compliance with Securities Laws.** The Company will comply with the Securities Act and the Exchange Act so as to permit the completion of the distribution of the Securities as contemplated by this Agreement, the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will, during the period when a prospectus relating to the Securities is required by the Securities Act to be delivered (whether physically or through compliance with Rule 172 under the Securities Act or any similar rule), file on a timely basis with the Commission and the Nasdaq all reports and documents required to be filed under the Exchange Act.

(n) **Listing.** The Company will use its best efforts to effect and maintain the listing of the Common Stock on the Nasdaq. The Company will use its best efforts to effect and maintain its listing of the Conversion Shares on the Nasdaq for so long as any Conversion Shares are outstanding.

(o) **Company to Provide Copy of the Prospectus in Form That May be Downloaded from the Internet.** If requested by the Underwriter, the Company shall cause to be prepared and delivered, at its expense, within one business day from the effective date of this Agreement, to the Underwriter an “**electronic Prospectus**” to be used by the Underwriter in connection with the offering and sale of the Securities. As used herein, the term “**electronic Prospectus**” means a form of Time of Sale Prospectus, and any amendment or supplement thereto, that meets each of the following conditions: (i) it shall be encoded in an electronic format, satisfactory to the Underwriter, that may be transmitted electronically by the Underwriter to offerees and purchasers of the Securities; (ii) it shall disclose the same information as the paper Time of Sale Prospectus, except to the extent that graphic and image material cannot be disseminated electronically, in which case such graphic and image material shall be replaced in the electronic Prospectus with a fair and accurate narrative description or tabular representation of such material, as appropriate; and (iii) it shall be in or convertible into a paper format or an electronic format, satisfactory to the Underwriter, that will allow investors to store and have continuously ready access to the Time of Sale Prospectus at any future time, without charge to investors (other than any fee charged for subscription to the Internet as a whole and for on-line time). The Company hereby confirms that it has included or will include in the Prospectus filed pursuant to EDGAR or otherwise with the Commission and in the Registration Statement at the time it was declared effective an undertaking that, upon receipt of a request by an investor or his or her representative, the Company shall transmit or cause to be transmitted promptly, without charge, a paper copy of the Time of Sale Prospectus

(p) **Agreement Not to Offer or Sell Additional Shares of Common Stock.** During the period commencing on and including the date hereof and continuing through and including the 90th day following the date of the Prospectus (such period, as extended as described below, being referred to herein as the “**Lock-up Period**”), the Company will not, without the prior written consent of the Underwriter (which consent may be withheld in its sole discretion), directly or indirectly: (i) sell, offer to sell, contract to sell or lend any Common Stock or Related Securities (as defined below); (ii) effect any short sale, or establish or increase any “put equivalent position” (as defined in Rule 16a-1(h) under the Exchange Act) or liquidate or decrease any “call equivalent position” (as defined in Rule 16a-1(b) under the Exchange Act) of any Common Stock or Related Securities; (iii) pledge, hypothecate or grant any security interest in any Common Stock or Related Securities; (iv) in any other way transfer or dispose of any Common Stock or Related Securities; (v) enter into any swap, hedge or similar arrangement or agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, the economic risk of ownership of any Common Stock or Related Securities, regardless of whether any such transaction is to be settled in securities, in cash or otherwise; (vi) announce the offering of any Common Stock or Related Securities; (vii) file any registration statement under the Securities Act in respect of any Common Stock or Related Securities (other than as contemplated by the Transaction Documents); (viii) effect a reverse stock split, recapitalization, share consolidation, reclassification or similar transaction affecting the outstanding Shares; or (ix) publicly announce the intention to do any of the foregoing; *provided, however*, that the Company may (A) effect the transactions contemplated hereby (including the issuance, in accordance with the Indenture, of any Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Securities); (B) issue Common Stock or options to purchase Common Stock, or issue Common Stock upon exercise of options, pursuant to any stock option, stock bonus or other stock plan or arrangement described in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus (but only, in the case of holders who are executive officers of the Company and who receive Common Stock or options to purchase Common Stock that are or will become unrestricted or exercisable, as applicable, during the Lock-up Period, if the holders of such Common Stock or options have provided to the Underwriter a signed Lock-Up Agreement in the form of Schedule D hereto); (C) issue Common Stock pursuant to the conversion or exchange of any convertible or exchangeable securities outstanding on the date hereof, but only if the holders of such Common Stock or options have provided to the Underwriter a signed Lock-Up Agreement in the form of Schedule D hereto; (D) file a registration statement on Form S-8 to register Common Stock issuable pursuant to the terms of a stock option, stock bonus or other stock plan or arrangement described in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus and the Prospectus; and (E) issue Common Stock in connection with any joint venture, commercial or collaborative relationship or acquisition or license by the Company of the securities, property, business or other assets of another person or entity; *provided, however*, that in the case of clause (E), the sum of the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock so issued shall not exceed 5% of the total outstanding shares of Common Stock as of the date hereof; and *provided further*, that the holders of such Common Stock or options have provided to the Underwriter a signed Lock-Up Agreement in the form of Schedule D hereto. For purposes of the foregoing, “**Related Securities**” shall mean any options or warrants or other rights to acquire Common Stock or any securities exchangeable or exercisable for or convertible into Common Stock, or to acquire other securities or rights ultimately exchangeable or exercisable for, or convertible into, Common Stock.

(q) **Future Reports to the Underwriter.** During the period of five years hereafter, the Company will furnish to the Underwriter, c/o Jefferies, at 520 Madison Avenue, New York, New York 10022, Attention: Global Head of Syndicate: (i) as soon as practicable after the end of each fiscal year, copies of the Annual Report of the Company containing the balance sheet of the Company as of the close of such fiscal year and statements of income, shareholders’ equity and cash flows for the year then ended and the opinion thereon of the Company’s independent public or certified public accountants; (ii) as soon as practicable after the filing thereof, copies of each proxy statement, Annual Report on Form 10-K, Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, Current Report on Form 8-K or other public report filed by the Company with the Commission or any securities exchange; and (iii) as soon as available, copies of any report or communication of the Company furnished or made available generally to holders of its capital stock; *provided, however*, that the requirements of this Section 3(q) shall be satisfied to the extent that such reports, statement, communications, financial statements or other documents are available on EDGAR.

(r) **Investment Limitation.** The Company shall not invest or otherwise use the proceeds received by the Company or any of its subsidiaries from its sale of the Securities in such a manner as would require the Company to register as an investment company under the Investment Company Act.

(s) **No Stabilization or Manipulation; Compliance with Regulation M.** The Company will not take, and will ensure that no affiliate of the Company will take, directly or indirectly, without giving effect to activities by the Underwriter, any action designed to or that might cause or result in stabilization or manipulation of the price of the Common Stock or any reference security with respect to Common Stock, whether to facilitate the sale or resale of the Securities or otherwise, and the Company will, and shall cause each of its affiliates to, comply with all applicable provisions of Regulation M.

(t) **Enforce Lock-Up Agreements.** During the Lock-up Period, the Company will enforce all agreements between the Company and any of its security holders that restrict or prohibit, expressly or in operation, the offer, sale or transfer of Common Stock or Related Securities or any of the other actions restricted or prohibited under the terms of the form of Lock-up Agreement. In addition, the Company will direct the transfer agent to place stop transfer restrictions upon any such securities of the Company that are bound by such “lock-up” agreements for the duration of the periods contemplated in such agreements, including, without limitation, “lock-up” agreements entered into by the Company’s officers and directors and shareholders (if any) pursuant to Section 6(i) hereof.

(u) **Company to Provide Interim Financial Statements.** Prior to the First Closing Date and each applicable Option Closing Date, the Company will furnish the Underwriter, as soon as reasonably practicable after they have been prepared by or are available to the Company, a copy of any unaudited interim financial statements of the Company for any period subsequent to the period covered by the most recent financial statements appearing in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus.

(v) **Conversion Shares.** The Company will reserve and keep available at all times, free of preemptive rights, a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the product of the Maximum Conversion Rate and the principal amount (expressed in thousands) of the Securities then outstanding for the purpose of enabling the Company to satisfy all obligations to issue the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Securities.

(w) **DTC.** The Company will cooperate with the Underwriter to cause the Securities to be eligible for clearance and settlement through the facilities of DTC.

The Underwriter may, in its sole discretion, waive in writing the performance by the Company of any one or more of the foregoing covenants or extend the time for their performance.

4. **Payment of Expenses.** The Company agrees to pay all costs, fees and expenses incurred in connection with the performance of its obligations hereunder and in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, including without limitation (i) all expenses incident to the issuance and delivery of the Securities (including all printing and engraving costs), (ii) all fees and expenses of the registrar and transfer agent of the Conversion Shares, (iii) all necessary issue, transfer and other stamp taxes in connection with the issuance and sale of the Securities to the Underwriter, (iv) all fees and expenses of the Company's counsel, independent public or certified public accountants and other advisors, (v) all costs and expenses incurred in connection with the preparation, printing, filing, shipping and distribution of the Registration Statement (including financial statements, exhibits, schedules, consents and certificates of experts), the Time of Sale Prospectus, the Prospectus, each free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of, used by, or referred to by the Company, and each preliminary prospectus, and all amendments and supplements thereto, and this Agreement, (vi) all filing fees, attorneys' fees and expenses incurred by the Company or the Underwriter in connection with qualifying or registering (or obtaining exemptions from the qualification or registration of) all or any part of the Securities for offer and sale under the state securities or blue sky laws or the provincial securities laws of Canada, and, if requested by the Underwriter, preparing and printing a "Blue Sky Survey" or memorandum (such "Blue Sky Survey" or memorandum, fees and expenses of counsel not to exceed \$10,000) and a "Canadian wrapper", and any supplements thereto, advising the Underwriter of such qualifications, registrations and exemptions, (vii) the costs, fees and expenses incurred by the Underwriter in connection with determining their compliance with the rules and regulations of FINRA related to the Underwriter's participation in the offering and distribution of the Securities, including any related filing fees and the legal fees of, and disbursements by, counsel to the Underwriter in an amount not to exceed \$25,000 (excluding filing fees), (viii) the costs and expenses of the Company relating to investor presentations on any "road show" undertaken in connection with the offering of the Securities, including, without limitation, expenses associated with the preparation or dissemination of any electronic road show, expenses associated with the production of road show slides and graphics, fees and expenses of any consultants engaged in connection with the road show presentations with the prior approval of the Company, travel and lodging expenses of the representatives, employees and officers of the Company and any such consultants, (ix) the fees and expenses associated with listing the Conversion Shares on the Nasdaq, and (x) all other fees, costs and expenses of the nature referred to in Item 14 of Part II of the Registration Statement. Except as provided in this Section 4 or in Section 7, Section 9 or Section 10 hereof, the Underwriter shall pay its own expenses, including the fees and disbursements of its counsel.

5. **Covenant of the Underwriter.** The Underwriter covenants with the Company not to take any action that would result in the Company being required to file with the Commission pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Securities Act a free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of the Underwriter that otherwise would not, but for such actions, be required to be filed by the Company under Rule 433(d).

6. **Conditions of the Obligations of the Underwriter.** The obligations of the Underwriter hereunder to purchase and pay for the Securities as provided herein on the First Closing Date and, with respect to the Option Securities, each Option Closing Date, shall be subject to the accuracy of the representations and warranties on the part of the Company set forth in Section 1 hereof as of the date hereof and as of the First Closing Date as though then made and, with respect to the Option Securities, as of each Option Closing Date as though then made, to the timely performance by the Company of its covenants and other obligations hereunder, and to each of the following additional conditions:

(a) **Comfort Letter.** On the date hereof, the Underwriter shall have received from Deloitte & Touche LLP, independent registered public accountants for the Company, a letter dated the date hereof addressed to the Underwriter, in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriter, containing statements and information of the type ordinarily included in accountant's "comfort letters" to underwriters, delivered according to Statement of Auditing Standards No. 72 (or any successor bulletin), with respect to the unaudited financial statements and certain financial information contained in the Registration Statement, the Time of Sale Prospectus, and each free writing prospectus, if any.

(b) **Compliance with Registration Requirements; No Stop Order; No Objection from FINRA.**

(i) The Company shall have filed the Prospectus with the Commission (including the information previously omitted from the Registration Statement pursuant to Rule 430B under the Securities Act) in the manner and within the time period required by Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act; or the Company shall have filed a post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement containing the information previously omitted from the Registration Statement pursuant to such Rule 430B, and such post-effective amendment shall have become effective.

(ii) No stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement shall be in effect, and no proceedings for such purpose shall have been instituted or threatened by the Commission.

(iii) If a filing has been made with FINRA, FINRA shall have raised no objection to the fairness and reasonableness of the underwriting terms and arrangements.

(c) **No Material Adverse Change or Rating Agency Change.** For the period from and after the date of this Agreement and through and including the First Closing Date and, with respect to any Option Securities purchased after the First Closing Date, each Option Closing Date:

(i) in the judgment of the Underwriter there shall not have occurred any Material Adverse Change; and

(ii) there shall not have occurred any downgrading, nor shall any notice have been given of any intended or potential downgrading or of any review for a possible change that does not indicate the direction of the possible change, in the rating accorded any securities of the Company by any "nationally recognized statistical rating organization" as that term is used in Rule 15c3-1(c)(2)(vi)(F) under the Exchange Act.

(d) **Opinion of Counsel for the Company.** On each of the First Closing Date and each Option Closing Date the Underwriter shall have received the opinion of Pepper Hamilton LLP, counsel for the Company, dated as of such date, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Underwriter.

(e) **Opinion of IP Counsel.** On each of the First Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, the Underwriter shall have received the opinion of Cooley LLP, counsel for the Company with respect to intellectual property, dated as of such date, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Underwriter. On each of the First Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, the Underwriter shall have received a certificate of the General Counsel of the Company with respect to certain intellectual property matters, dated as of such date, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Underwriter.

(f) **Opinion of Counsel for the Underwriter(g)s.** On each of the First Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, the Underwriter shall have received the opinion of Latham & Watkins LLP, counsel for the Underwriter in connection with the offer and sale of the Securities, in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriter, dated as of such date.

(h) **Officers' Certificate.** On each of the First Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, the Underwriter shall have received a certificate executed by the Chief Executive Officer of the Company and the Chief Financial Officer of the Company, dated as of such date, to the effect set forth in Section 6(b)(ii) and further to the effect that:

(i) for the period from and including the date of this Agreement through and including such date, there has not occurred any Material Adverse Change;

(ii) the representations, warranties and covenants of the Company set forth in Section 1 of this Agreement are true and correct with the same force and effect as though expressly made on and as of such date; and

(iii) the Company has complied with all the agreements hereunder and satisfied all the conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied hereunder at or prior to such date.

(i) **Bring-down Comfort Letter.** On each of the First Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, the Underwriter shall have received from Deloitte & Touche LLP, independent registered public accountants for the Company, a letter dated such date, in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriter, which letter shall: (i) reaffirm the statements made in the letter furnished by them pursuant to Section 6(a); and (ii) cover certain financial information contained in the Prospectus.

(j) **Lock-Up Agreements.** On or prior to the date hereof, the Company shall have furnished to the Underwriter an agreement in the form of Schedule D hereto from each person and entity listed on Schedule E hereto, and each such agreement shall be in full force and effect on each of the First Closing Date and each Option Closing Date.

(k) **Rule 462(b) Registration Statement.** In the event that a Rule 462(b) Registration Statement is filed in connection with the offering contemplated by this Agreement, such Rule 462(b) Registration Statement shall have been filed with the Commission on the date of this Agreement and shall have become effective automatically upon such filing.

(l) **Listing of Conversion Shares.** The Conversion Shares shall have been approved for listing on the Nasdaq, subject only to official notice of issuance.

(m) **Additional Documents.** On or before each of the First Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, the Underwriter and counsel for the Underwriter shall have received such information, documents and opinions as they may reasonably request for the purposes of enabling them to pass upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as contemplated herein, or in order to evidence the accuracy of any of the representations and warranties, or the satisfaction of any of the conditions or agreements, herein contained; and all proceedings taken by the Company in connection with the issuance and sale of the Securities as contemplated herein and in connection with the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall be satisfactory in form and substance to the Underwriter and counsel for the Underwriter.

(n) **CFO Certificate.** On the date of this Agreement and each of the First Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, as the case may be, the Company shall have furnished to the Underwriter a certificate, dated the respective dates of delivery thereof and addressed to the Underwriter, of its Chief Financial Officer with respect to certain financial data contained in the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, providing “management comfort” with respect to such information, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Underwriter.

(o) **Payoff of Credit Facility.** The Company shall have received in escrow a payoff letter relating to all obligations of the Company under that certain Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of November 1, 2018 (the “**Amended and Restated LSA**”), between Silicon Valley Bank and the Company, and the closing of the issuance and sale of the Securities on the First Closing Date shall not violate the Amended and Restated LSA.

(p) **Indenture.** The Indenture has been duly executed and delivered by each party thereto.

(q) **No Conversion Rate Adjustment Event.** No event has occurred that would, if the Securities were outstanding, require an adjustment to the Conversion Rate for the Securities pursuant to the Indenture.

(r) **DTC.** The Securities shall be eligible for clearance and settlement through DTC.

If any condition specified in this Section 6 is not satisfied when and as required to be satisfied, this Agreement may be terminated by the Underwriter by notice from the Underwriter to the Company at any time on or prior to the First Closing Date and, with respect to the Option Securities, at any time on or prior to the applicable Option Closing Date, which termination shall be without liability on the part of any party to any other party, except that Section 4, Section 7, Section 9 and Section 10 shall at all times be effective and shall survive such termination.

7. **Reimbursement of Underwriter's Expenses.** If this Agreement is terminated by the Underwriter pursuant to Section 6 or Section 12, or if the sale to the Underwriter of the Securities on the First Closing Date is not consummated because of any refusal, inability or failure on the part of the Company to perform any agreement herein or to comply with any provision hereof, the Company agrees to reimburse the Underwriter, upon demand for all out-of-pocket expenses that shall have been reasonably incurred by the Underwriter in connection with the proposed purchase and the offering and sale of the Securities, including, but not limited to, reasonable and documented fees and disbursements of counsel, printing expenses, travel expenses, postage, facsimile and telephone charges; provided, however, that in the event any such termination is effected after the First Closing Date but prior to any Option Closing Date with respect to the purchase of any Option Securities, the Company shall only reimburse the Underwriter for all of its out of pocket expenses, including the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for the Underwriter, incurred after the First Closing Date in connection with the proposed purchase of any such Option Securities.

8. **Effectiveness of this Agreement.** This Agreement shall become effective upon the execution and delivery hereof by the parties hereto.

9. **Indemnification.**

(a) **Indemnification of the Underwriter.** The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Underwriter, its affiliates, directors, officers, employees and agents, and each person, if any, who controls the Underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act against any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense, as incurred, to which the Underwriter or such affiliate, director, officer, employee, agent or controlling person may become subject, under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, other federal or state statutory law or regulation, or the laws or regulations of foreign jurisdictions where Securities have been offered or sold or at common law or otherwise (including in settlement of any litigation, if such settlement is effected with the written consent of the Company), insofar as such loss, claim, damage, liability or expense (or actions in respect thereof as contemplated below) arises out of or is based upon (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement, or any amendment thereto, or the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; or (ii) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact included in any preliminary prospectus, the Time of Sale Prospectus, any free writing prospectus that the Company has used, referred to or filed, or is required to file, pursuant to Rule 433(d) of the Securities Act, any materials or information provided to investors by, or with the approval of, the Company in connection with the marketing of the offering of the Securities, including any roadshow or investor presentations made to investors by the Company (whether in person or electronically) ("**Marketing Material**") or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement to the foregoing), or the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact necessary in order to make the statements, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and to reimburse the Underwriter and each such affiliate, director, officer, employee, agent and controlling person for any and all expenses (including the fees and disbursements of counsel) as such expenses are incurred by the Underwriter or such affiliate, director, officer, employee, agent or controlling person in connection with investigating, defending, settling, compromising or paying any such loss, claim, damage, liability, expense or action; provided, however, that the foregoing indemnity agreement shall not apply to any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense to the extent, but only to the extent, arising out of or based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to the Underwriter furnished to the Company by the Underwriter in writing expressly for use in the Registration Statement, any preliminary prospectus, the Time of Sale Prospectus, any such free writing prospectus, any Marketing Material or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), it being understood and agreed that the only such information consists of the information described in Section 9(b) below. The indemnity agreement set forth in this Section 9(a) shall be in addition to any liabilities that the Company may otherwise have.

(b) **Indemnification of the Company, its Directors and Officers.** The Underwriter agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, each of its directors, each of its officers who signed the Registration Statement and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, against any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense, as incurred, to which the Company, or any such director, officer or controlling person may become subject, under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, or other federal or state statutory law or regulation, or at common law or otherwise (including in settlement of any litigation, if such settlement is effected with the written consent of the Underwriter), insofar as such loss, claim, damage, liability or expense (or actions in respect thereof as contemplated below) arises out of or is based upon (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement, or any amendment thereto, or any omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading or (ii) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact included in any preliminary prospectus, the Time of Sale Prospectus, any free writing prospectus that the Company has used, referred to or filed, or is required to file, pursuant to Rule 433 of the Securities Act, or the Prospectus (or any such amendment or supplement) or the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, in each case to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission was made in the Registration Statement, such preliminary prospectus, the Time of Sale Prospectus, such free writing prospectus or the Prospectus (or any such amendment or supplement), in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to the Underwriter furnished to the Company by the Underwriter in writing expressly for use therein; and to reimburse the Company, or any such director, officer or controlling person for any and all expenses (including the fees and disbursements of counsel) as such expenses are incurred by the Company, or any such director, officer or controlling person in connection with investigating, defending, settling, compromising or paying any such loss, claim, damage, liability, expense or action. The Company hereby acknowledges that the only information that the Underwriter has furnished to the Company expressly for use in the Registration Statement, any preliminary prospectus, the Time of Sale Prospectus, any free writing prospectus that the Company has filed, or is required to file, pursuant to Rule 433(d) of the Securities Act, or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement to the foregoing) are the statements set forth in the first sentence of the fourth paragraph under the caption "Underwriting," the concession and allowance amounts, if any, in the first paragraph under the caption "Underwriting—Commission and Expenses," the first sentence under the caption "Underwriting—Stabilization," and the first three sentences of the second paragraph under the caption "Underwriting—Other Activities and Relationships" in the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus in the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus. The indemnity agreement set forth in this Section 9(b) shall be in addition to any liabilities that the Underwriter may otherwise have.

(c) **Notifications and Other Indemnification Procedures.** Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under this Section 9 of notice of the commencement of any action, such indemnified party will, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against an indemnifying party under this Section 9, notify the indemnifying party in writing of the commencement thereof, but the omission to so notify the indemnifying party will not relieve the indemnifying party from any liability which it may have to any indemnified party to the extent the indemnifying party is not materially prejudiced as a proximate result of such failure and shall not in any event relieve the indemnifying party from any liability that it may have other than on account of this indemnity agreement. In case any such action is brought against any indemnified party and such indemnified party seeks or intends to seek indemnity from an indemnifying party, the indemnifying party will be entitled to participate in, and, to the extent that it shall elect, jointly with all other indemnifying parties similarly notified, by written notice delivered to the indemnified party promptly after receiving the aforesaid notice from such indemnified party, to assume the defense thereof with counsel reasonably satisfactory to such indemnified party; *provided, however*, that if the defendants in any such action include both the indemnified party and the indemnifying party and the indemnified party shall have reasonably concluded that a conflict may arise between the positions of the indemnifying party and the indemnified party in conducting the defense of any such action or that there may be legal defenses available to it and/or other indemnified parties which are different from or additional to those available to the indemnifying party, the indemnified party or parties shall have the right to select separate counsel to assume such legal defenses and to otherwise participate in the defense of such action on behalf of such indemnified party or parties. Upon receipt of notice from the indemnifying party to such indemnified party of such indemnifying party's election so to assume the defense of such action and approval by the indemnified party of counsel, the indemnifying party will not be liable to such indemnified party under this Section 9 for any reasonable and documented legal or other expenses subsequently incurred by such indemnified party in connection with the defense thereof unless (i) the indemnified party shall have employed separate counsel in accordance with the proviso to the preceding sentence (it being understood, however, that the indemnifying party shall not be liable for the fees and expenses of more than one separate counsel (together with local counsel), representing the indemnified parties who are parties to such action), which counsel (together with any local counsel) for the indemnified parties shall be selected by the Underwriter (in the case of counsel for the indemnified parties referred to in Section 9(a) above) or by the Company (in the case of counsel for the indemnified parties referred to in Section 9(b) above) or (ii) the indemnifying party shall not have employed counsel reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party to represent the indemnified party within a reasonable time after notice of commencement of the action or (iii) the indemnifying party has authorized in writing the employment of counsel for the indemnified party at the expense of the indemnifying party, in each of which cases the fees and expenses of counsel shall be at the expense of the indemnifying party and shall be paid as they are incurred.

(d) **Settlements.** The indemnifying party under this Section 9 shall not be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without its written consent, but if settled with such consent or if there be a final judgment for the plaintiff, the indemnifying party agrees to indemnify the indemnified party against any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense by reason of such settlement or judgment. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, if at any time an indemnified party shall have requested an indemnifying party to reimburse the indemnified party for fees and expenses of counsel as contemplated by Section 9(c) hereof, the indemnifying party shall be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without its written consent if (i) such settlement is entered into more than 30 days after receipt by such indemnifying party of the aforesaid request and (ii) such indemnifying party shall not have reimbursed the indemnified party in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified party, effect any settlement, compromise or consent to the entry of judgment in any pending or threatened action, suit or proceeding in respect of which any indemnified party is or could have been a party and indemnity was or could have been sought hereunder by such indemnified party, unless such settlement, compromise or consent includes an unconditional release of such indemnified party from all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such action, suit or proceeding and does not include an admission of fault or culpability or a failure to act by or on behalf of such indemnified party.

10. **Contribution.** If the indemnification provided for in Section 9 is for any reason held to be unavailable to or otherwise insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party in respect of any losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses referred to therein, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to the aggregate amount paid or payable by such indemnified party, as incurred, as a result of any losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses referred to therein (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriter, on the other hand, from the offering of the Securities pursuant to this Agreement or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) above is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) above but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriter, on the other hand, in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriter, on the other hand, in connection with the offering of the Securities pursuant to this Agreement shall be deemed to be in the same respective proportions as the total proceeds from the offering of the Securities pursuant to this Agreement (before deducting expenses) received by the Company, and the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by the Underwriter, in each case as set forth on the front cover page of the Prospectus, bear to the aggregate initial public offering price of the Securities as set forth on such cover. The relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriter, on the other hand, shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether any such untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company, on the one hand, or the Underwriter, on the other hand, and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission.

The amount paid or payable by a party as a result of the losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expenses referred to above shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth in Section 9(c), any documented legal or other fees or expenses reasonably incurred by such party in connection with investigating or defending any action or claim. The provisions set forth in Section 9(c) with respect to notice of commencement of any action shall apply if a claim for contribution is to be made under this Section 10; *provided, however*, that no additional notice shall be required with respect to any action for which notice has been given under Section 9(c) for purposes of indemnification.

The Company and the Underwriter agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 10 were determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to in this Section 10.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 10, the Underwriter shall not be required to contribute any amount in excess of the underwriting discounts and commissions received by the Underwriter in connection with the Securities underwritten by it and distributed to the public. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. For purposes of this Section 10, each affiliate, director, officer, employee and agent of the Underwriter and each person, if any, who controls the Underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act shall have the same rights to contribution as the Underwriter, and each director of the Company, each officer of the Company who signed the Registration Statement, and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act shall have the same rights to contribution as the Company.

11. **[Reserved].**

12. **Termination of this Agreement.** Prior to the purchase of the Firm Securities by the Underwriter on the First Closing Date, this Agreement may be terminated by the Underwriter by notice given to the Company if at any time: (i) trading or quotation in any of the Company's securities shall have been suspended or limited by the Commission or by the Nasdaq, or trading in securities generally on either the Nasdaq or the New York Stock Exchange shall have been suspended or limited, or minimum or maximum prices shall have been generally established on any of such stock exchanges; (ii) a general banking moratorium shall have been declared by any of federal, New York, or Virginia authorities; (iii) there shall have occurred any outbreak or escalation of national or international hostilities or any crisis or calamity, or any change in the United States or international financial markets, or any substantial change or development involving a prospective substantial change in United States' or international political, financial or economic conditions, as in the judgment of the Underwriter is material and adverse and makes it impracticable to market the Securities in the manner and on the terms described in the Time of Sale Prospectus or the Prospectus or to enforce contracts for the sale of securities; (iv) in the judgment of the Underwriter there shall have occurred any Material Adverse Change; or (v) the Company shall have sustained a loss by strike, fire, flood, earthquake, accident or other calamity of such character as in the judgment of the Underwriter may interfere materially with the conduct of the business and operations of the Company regardless of whether or not such loss shall have been insured. Any termination pursuant to this Section 12 shall be without liability on the part of (a) the Company to the Underwriter, except that the Company shall be obligated to reimburse the expenses of the Underwriter pursuant to Section 4 or Section 7 hereof or (b) the Underwriter to the Company; provided, however, that the provisions of Section 9 and Section 10 shall at all times be effective and shall survive such termination.

13. **No Advisory or Fiduciary Relationship.** The Company acknowledges and agrees that (a) the purchase and sale of the Securities pursuant to this Agreement, including the determination of the public offering price of the Securities and any related discounts and commissions, is an arm's-length commercial transaction between the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriter, on the other hand, (b) in connection with the offering contemplated hereby and the process leading to such transaction, the Underwriter is and has been acting solely as a principal and is not the agent or fiduciary of the Company, or its shareholders, creditors, employees or any other party, (c) the Underwriter has not assumed and will not assume an advisory or fiduciary responsibility in favor of the Company with respect to the offering contemplated hereby or the process leading thereto (irrespective of whether the Underwriter has advised or is currently advising the Company on other matters) and the Underwriter has no obligation to the Company with respect to the offering contemplated hereby except the obligations expressly set forth in this Agreement, (d) the Underwriter and its affiliates may be engaged in a broad range of transactions that involve interests that differ from those of the Company, and (e) the Underwriter has not provided any legal, accounting, regulatory or tax advice with respect to the offering contemplated hereby and the Company has consulted its own legal, accounting, regulatory and tax advisors to the extent it deemed appropriate.

14. **Representations and Indemnities to Survive Delivery.** The respective indemnities, agreements, representations, warranties and other statements of the Company, of its officers and of the Underwriter set forth in or made pursuant to this Agreement will remain in full force and effect, regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of the Underwriter or the Company or any of its or their partners, officers or directors or any controlling person, as the case may be, and, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, will survive delivery of and payment for the Securities sold hereunder and any termination of this Agreement.

15. **Notices.** All communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be mailed, hand delivered or telecopied and confirmed to the parties hereto as follows:

If to the Underwriter:

Jefferies LLC
520 Madison Avenue
New York, New York 10022
Facsimile: (646) 619-4437
Attention: General Counsel

with a copy to:

Latham & Watkins LLP
885 Third Avenue;
New York, NY 10022
Attention: Peter Handrinos, Esq.

If to the Company:

Collegium Pharmaceutical, Inc.
100 Technology Center Drive, Suite 300
Stoughton, MA 02072
Facsimile: (781) 828-4697
Attention: Shirley R. Kuhlmann, Esq.

with a copy to:

Pepper Hamilton LLP
3000 Two Logan Square, Eighteenth and Arch Streets
Philadelphia, PA 19103-2799
Attention: Jennifer Porter, Esq. and Scott R. Saks, Esq.

Any party hereto may change the address for receipt of communications by giving written notice to the others.

16. **Successors.** This Agreement will inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto, and to the benefit of the affiliates, directors, officers, employees, agents and controlling persons referred to in Section 9 and Section 10, and in each case their respective successors, and no other person will have any right or obligation hereunder. The term "successors" shall not include any purchaser of the Securities as such from any of the Underwriter merely by reason of such purchase.

17. **Partial Unenforceability.** The invalidity or unenforceability of any section, paragraph or provision of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other section, paragraph or provision hereof. If any section, paragraph or provision of this Agreement is for any reason determined to be invalid or unenforceable, there shall be deemed to be made such minor changes (and only such minor changes) as are necessary to make it valid and enforceable.

18. **Recognition of the U.S. Special Resolution Regimes.**

(a) In the event that any Underwriter that is a Covered Entity becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, the transfer from such Underwriter of this Agreement, and any interest and obligation in or under this Agreement, will be effective to the same extent as the transfer would be effective under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if this Agreement, and any such interest and obligation, were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States.

(b) In the event that any Underwriter that is a Covered Entity or a BHC Act Affiliate of such Underwriter becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, Default Rights under this Agreement that may be exercised against such Underwriter are permitted to be exercised to no greater extent than such Default Rights could be exercised under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if this Agreement were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States.

For purposes of this Agreement, (A) “**BHC Act Affiliate**” has the meaning assigned to the term “affiliate” in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 U.S.C. § 1841(k); (B) “**Covered Entity**” means any of the following: (i) a “covered entity” as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 252.82(b); (ii) a “covered bank” as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 47.3(b); or (iii) a “covered FSI” as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 382.2(b); (C) “**Default Right**” has the meaning assigned to that term in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. §§ 252.81, 47.2 or 382.1, as applicable; and (D) “**U.S. Special Resolution Regime**” means each of (i) the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder and (ii) Title II of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

19. **Governing Law Provisions.** This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York applicable to agreements made and to be performed in such state. Any legal suit, action or proceeding arising out of or based upon this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby (“**Related Proceedings**”) may be instituted in the federal courts of the United States of America located in the Borough of Manhattan in the City of New York or the courts of the State of New York in each case located in the Borough of Manhattan in the City of New York (collectively, the “**Specified Courts**”), and each party irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction (except for proceedings instituted in regard to the enforcement of a judgment of any such court (a “**Related Judgment**”), as to which such jurisdiction is non-exclusive) of such courts in any such suit, action or proceeding. Service of any process, summons, notice or document by mail to such party’s address set forth above shall be effective service of process for any suit, action or other proceeding brought in any such court. The parties irrevocably and unconditionally waive any objection to the laying of venue of any suit, action or other proceeding in the Specified Courts and irrevocably and unconditionally waive and agree not to plead or claim in any such court that any such suit, action or other proceeding brought in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum.

20. **General Provisions.** This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties to this Agreement and supersedes all prior written or oral and all contemporaneous oral agreements, understandings and negotiations with respect to the subject matter hereof. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each one of which shall be an original, with the same effect as if the signatures thereto and hereto were upon the same instrument. This Agreement may not be amended or modified unless in writing by all of the parties hereto, and no condition herein (express or implied) may be waived unless waived in writing by each party whom the condition is meant to benefit. The section headings herein are for the convenience of the parties only and shall not affect the construction or interpretation of this Agreement.

Each of the parties hereto acknowledges that it is a sophisticated business person who was adequately represented by counsel during negotiations regarding the provisions hereof, including, without limitation, the indemnification provisions of Section 9 and the contribution provisions of Section 10, and is fully informed regarding said provisions. Each of the parties hereto further acknowledges that the provisions of Section 9 and Section 10 hereof fairly allocate the risks in light of the ability of the parties to investigate the Company, its affairs and its business in order to assure that adequate disclosure has been made in the Registration Statement, any preliminary prospectus, the Time of Sale Prospectus, each free writing prospectus and the Prospectus (and any amendments and supplements to the foregoing), as contemplated by the Securities Act and the Exchange Act.

[Signature Page Follows]

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding of our agreement, please sign and return to the Company a counterpart hereof, whereupon this instrument will become a binding agreement among the Company and the Underwriter.

Very truly yours,

COLLEGIUM PHARMACEUTICAL, INC.

By: /s/ Joseph Ciaffoni

Name: Joseph Ciaffoni

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

Accepted as of the date hereof:

JEFFERIES LLC

By: /s/ Michael Brinkman

Name: Michael Brinkman

Title: Managing Director

Underwriters	Principal Amount of Firm Securities to be Purchased
Jefferies LLC	\$ 125,000,000.00
Total	<u>\$ 125,000,000.00</u>

Free Writing Prospectuses Included in the Time of Sale Prospectus

Pricing Term Sheet containing the terms of the Securities, substantially in the form of Schedule C

Issuer Free Writing Prospectus
Filed Pursuant to Rule 433
Registration File No. 333-234329
Relating to the
Preliminary Prospectus Supplement
Dated February 10, 2020
(To Prospectus Dated November 6, 2019)

PRICING TERM SHEET
February 10, 2020

Collegium Pharmaceutical, Inc.
Offering of
\$125,000,000 Aggregate Principal Amount of
2.625% Convertible Senior Notes due 2026

The information in this pricing term sheet supplements Collegium Pharmaceutical, Inc.'s preliminary prospectus supplement, dated February 10, 2020 (the "Preliminary Prospectus Supplement"), and supersedes the information in the Preliminary Prospectus Supplement to the extent inconsistent with the information in the Preliminary Prospectus Supplement. Terms used, but not defined, in this pricing term sheet have the respective meanings set forth in the Preliminary Prospectus Supplement. As used in this pricing term sheet, "we," "our" and "us" refer to Collegium Pharmaceutical, Inc. and not to its subsidiaries.

Issuer	Collegium Pharmaceutical, Inc.
Ticker / Exchange for Common Stock	COLL / The NASDAQ Global Select Market ("NASDAQ").
Trade Date	February 11, 2020.
Settlement Date	February 13, 2020.
Notes	2.625% convertible senior notes due 2026 (the "Notes").
Principal Amount	\$125,000,000 (or, if the underwriter fully exercises its option to purchase additional Notes, \$143,750,000) aggregate principal amount of Notes.
Offering Price	100% of the principal amount of the Notes, plus accrued interest, if any, from the Settlement Date.
Maturity	February 15, 2026, unless earlier repurchased, redeemed or converted.

Stated Interest Rate	2.625% per annum.
Interest Payment Dates	February 15 and August 15 of each year, beginning on August 15, 2020.
Record Dates	February 1 and August 1.
Last Reported Sale Price per Share of Common Stock on NASDAQ on February 10, 2020	\$21.62.
Conversion Premium	Approximately 35% above the Last Reported Sale Price per Share of Common Stock on NASDAQ on February 10, 2020.
Initial Conversion Price	Approximately \$29.19 per share of our common stock.
Initial Conversion Rate	34.2618 shares of our common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes.
Initial Conversion Value	\$740.74, which is which is equal to the product (rounded to the nearest cent) of the Initial Conversion Rate and the Last Reported Sale Price per Share of Common Stock on NASDAQ on February 10, 2020.
Use of Proceeds	We estimate that the net proceeds to us from this offering will be approximately \$120.4 million (or approximately \$138.6 million if the underwriter fully exercises its option to purchase additional Notes), after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and our estimated offering expenses. We intend to use the net proceeds from the sale of the Notes, together with cash on hand and borrowings under our 2020 Loan Agreement, to fund the purchase price of the Nucynta Transaction. We intend to use the remaining net proceeds, if any, for general corporate purposes. The Notes offering is not contingent on the consummation of the Nucynta Transaction. If the Nucynta Transaction does not close and we do not use the proceeds to redeem the Notes, we intend to use the net proceeds for general corporate purposes. See “Use of Proceeds” in the Preliminary Prospectus Supplement.
Sole Book-Running Manager	Jefferies LLC.
CUSIP / ISIN Numbers	19459J AA2 / US19459JAA25.

Increase to Conversion Rate in
Connection with a
Make-Whole Fundamental
Change

If a make-whole fundamental change occurs and the conversion date for the conversion of a Note occurs during the related make-whole fundamental change conversion period, then, subject to the provisions described in the Preliminary Prospectus Supplement under the caption “Description of Notes—Conversion Rights—Increase in Conversion Rate in Connection with a Make-Whole Fundamental Change,” the conversion rate applicable to such conversion will be increased by a number of shares set forth in the table below corresponding (after interpolation, as described below) to the make-whole fundamental change effective date and the stock price of such make-whole fundamental change:

Make-Whole Fundamental Change Effective Date	Stock Price											
	<u>\$21.62</u>	<u>\$25.00</u>	<u>\$29.19</u>	<u>\$33.00</u>	<u>\$37.94</u>	<u>\$45.00</u>	<u>\$55.00</u>	<u>\$65.00</u>	<u>\$80.00</u>	<u>\$100.00</u>	<u>\$125.00</u>	<u>\$150.00</u>
February 13, 2020	11.9916	9.8262	7.5539	6.1170	4.8025	3.5582	2.4982	1.8613	1.2832	0.8442	0.5478	0.3702
February 15, 2021	11.9916	9.7262	7.3518	5.8715	4.5363	3.2960	2.2637	1.6613	1.1307	0.7342	0.4750	0.3195
February 15, 2022	11.9916	9.5302	7.0366	5.5109	4.1620	2.9426	1.9618	1.4120	0.9457	0.6082	0.3926	0.2629
February 15, 2023	11.9916	9.1822	6.5501	4.9776	3.6322	2.4604	1.5727	1.1044	0.7257	0.4642	0.3014	0.2029
February 15, 2024	11.9916	8.5942	5.7862	4.1776	2.8652	1.8049	1.0764	0.7336	0.4795	0.3102	0.2070	0.1395
February 15, 2025	11.9916	7.5662	4.4912	2.8715	1.7002	0.9049	0.4837	0.3305	0.2307	0.1552	0.1086	0.0735
February 15, 2026	11.9916	5.7382	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

If such make-whole fundamental change effective date or stock price is not set forth in the table above, then:

- if such stock price is between two stock prices in the table above or the make-whole fundamental change effective date is between two dates in the table above, then the number of additional shares will be determined by straight-line interpolation between the numbers of additional shares set forth for the higher and lower stock prices in the table above or the earlier and later dates in the table above, based on a 365- or 366-day year, as applicable; and
- if the stock price is greater than \$150.00 (subject to adjustment in the same manner as the stock prices set forth in the column headings of the table above are adjusted, as described in the Preliminary Prospectus Supplement under the caption “Description of Notes—Conversion Rights—Increase in Conversion Rate in Connection with a Make-Whole Fundamental Change—Adjustment of Stock Prices and Number of Additional Shares”), or less than \$21.62 (subject to adjustment in the same manner), per share, then no additional shares will be added to the conversion rate.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in no event will the conversion rate be increased to an amount that exceeds 46.2534 shares of our common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes, which amount is subject to adjustment in the same manner as, and at the same time and for the same events for which, the conversion rate is required to be adjusted pursuant to the provisions described in the Preliminary Prospectus Supplement under the caption “Description of Notes—Conversion Rights—Conversion Rate Adjustments—Generally.”

* * *

We have filed a registration statement (including a prospectus) and the Preliminary Prospectus Supplement with the SEC for the offerings to which this communication relates. Before you invest, you should read the applicable Preliminary Prospectus Supplement and the prospectus in that registration statement and other documents we have filed with the SEC for more complete information about us and this offering. You may get these documents free by visiting EDGAR on the SEC website at www.sec.gov. Alternatively, we, the underwriter or any dealer participating in the applicable offering will arrange to send you the Preliminary Prospectus Supplement (or, when available, the final prospectus supplement) and the accompanying prospectus upon request to: Jefferies LLC, 520 Madison Avenue, 12th Floor, New York, NY 10022, Attention: Prospectus Department, or by telephone at (877) 547-6340 or by email to Prospectus_Department@Jefferies.com.

You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in the Preliminary Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying prospectus, as supplemented by this pricing term sheet, in making an investment decision with respect to the Notes.

This pricing term sheet, the Preliminary Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying prospectus do not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any Notes in any jurisdiction where it is unlawful to do so, where the person making the offer is not qualified to do so or to any person who cannot legally be offered the Notes.

ANY DISCLAIMERS OR OTHER NOTICES THAT MAY APPEAR BELOW ARE NOT APPLICABLE TO THIS COMMUNICATION AND SHOULD BE DISREGARDED. SUCH DISCLAIMERS OR OTHER NOTICES WERE AUTOMATICALLY GENERATED AS A RESULT OF THIS COMMUNICATION BEING SENT VIA BLOOMBERG OR ANOTHER EMAIL SYSTEM.

Form of Lock-Up Agreement

_____, 2020

JEFFERIES LLC
As Representative of the several Underwriters

c/o JEFFERIES LLC
520 Madison Avenue
New York, New York 10022

RE: Collegium Pharmaceutical, Inc. (the “Company”)

Ladies & Gentlemen:

The undersigned is an owner of shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Company (“Shares”) and/or Related Securities. The Company proposes to conduct a public offering (the “Offering”) of Convertible Senior Notes (the “Securities”) for which Jefferies LLC (“Jefferies”) will act as the representative of the underwriters. The undersigned recognizes that the Offering will benefit each of the Company and the undersigned. The undersigned acknowledges that the underwriters are relying on the representations and agreements of the undersigned contained in this letter agreement in conducting the Offering and, at a subsequent date, in entering into an underwriting agreement (the “Underwriting Agreement”) and other underwriting arrangements with the Company with respect to the Offering.

Annex A sets forth definitions for capitalized terms used in this letter agreement that are not defined in the body of this agreement. Those definitions are a part of this agreement.

In consideration of the foregoing, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the undersigned hereby agrees that, during the Lock-up Period, subject to the exceptions set forth in this Agreement, the undersigned will not (and will cause any Family Member not to), without the prior written consent of Jefferies, which may withhold its consent in its sole discretion:

- Sell or Offer to Sell any Shares or Related Securities currently or hereafter owned either of record or beneficially (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act) by the undersigned or such Family Member,
- enter into any Swap,
- make any demand for, or exercise any right with respect to, the registration under the Securities Act of the offer and sale of any Shares or Related Securities, or cause to be filed a registration statement, prospectus or prospectus supplement (or an amendment or supplement thereto) with respect to any such registration, or
- publicly announce any intention to do any of the foregoing.

The foregoing will not apply to the registration of the offer and sale of the Securities, and the sale of the Securities to the underwriters, in each case as contemplated by the Underwriting Agreement. In addition, the foregoing restrictions shall not apply to (i) the acquisition of Shares in open market transactions in or after the completion of Offering; *provided* that no filing under Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, shall be required or shall be voluntarily made in connection with subsequent sales of Shares acquired in such open market transactions; (ii) the transfer of Shares or Related Securities by gift, (iii) the transfer of Shares or Related Securities by will or intestate succession to the legal representative, heir or beneficiary of the undersigned, (iv) the transfer of Shares or Related Securities to a trust whose beneficiaries consist exclusively of one or more of the undersigned and/or a Family Member, (v) transfers or dispositions of the undersigned's Shares or Related Securities to any corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity all of the beneficial ownership interests of which are held by the undersigned or any Family Member, (vi) distributions of the undersigned's Shares or Related Securities to limited partners, general partners, members, shareholders or other equityholders of the undersigned, provided that any such transfer or distribution shall not involve a disposition for value, (vii) by operation of law, including pursuant to a domestic order or negotiated divorce settlement or (viii) if the undersigned is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other business entity, the transfer of Shares or Related Securities to another corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other business entity that is a direct or indirect affiliate (as defined in Rule 405 promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) of the undersigned, provided that any such transfer or distribution shall not involve a disposition for value; *provided, however*, that in any such case, it shall be a condition to such transfer that:

- each transferee executes and delivers to Jefferies an agreement in form and substance satisfactory to Jefferies stating that such transferee is receiving and holding such Shares and/or Related Securities subject to the provisions of this letter agreement and agrees not to Sell or Offer to Sell such Shares and/or Related Securities, engage in any Swap or engage in any other activities restricted under this letter agreement except in accordance with this letter agreement (as if such transferee had been an original signatory hereto), and
- prior to the expiration of the Lock-up Period, no public disclosure or filing under the Exchange Act by any party to the transfer (donor, donee, transferor or transferee) shall be required, or made voluntarily, reporting a reduction in beneficial ownership of Shares or Related Securities in connection with such transfer.

Furthermore, notwithstanding the restrictions imposed by this letter agreement, the undersigned may (i) exercise an option to purchase Shares granted under any equity incentive plan or stock purchase plan of the Company existing as of the date hereof and described in the Prospectus, *provided* that the Shares issued upon such exercise shall continue to be subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth in this letter agreement, (ii) establish a trading plan pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act for the transfer of Shares, *provided* that such plan does not provide for any transfers of Shares or Related Shares during the Lock-up Period and the entry into such plan is not publicly disclosed, including in any filing under the Exchange Act, during the Lock-up Period or (iii) transfer Shares or Related Securities (A) as forfeitures to satisfy tax withholding obligations of the undersigned in connection with the vesting or exercise of equity awards by the undersigned pursuant to the Company's equity incentive plan existing as of the date hereof and described in the Prospectus, (B) pursuant to a net exercise or cashless exercise by the undersigned of outstanding equity awards pursuant to the Company's equity incentive plan existing as of the date hereof and described in the Prospectus, *provided* that any Shares acquired upon the net exercise or cashless exercise of equity awards described in this clause (B) shall be subject to the restrictions set forth in this letter agreement, (C) pursuant to a bona fide third-party tender offer for all outstanding shares of the Company, merger, consolidation or other similar transaction made to all holders of the Company's securities involving a change of control of the Company (including, without limitation, the entering into any lock-up, voting or similar agreement pursuant to which the undersigned may agree to transfer, sell, tender or otherwise dispose of common stock or other such securities in connection with such transaction, or vote any common stock or other such securities in favor of any such transaction), *provided* that in the event that such tender offer, merger, consolidation or other such transaction is not completed, such securities held by the undersigned shall remain subject to the provisions of this letter agreement, or (D) that may be deemed to have occurred as a result of the conversion of the outstanding preferred shares of the Company into shares of common stock or the exercise of warrants, *provided* that the restrictions set forth in this letter agreement shall apply to any of the undersigned's Shares or Related Securities issued upon such conversion or exercise; *provided* that, in the case of a transfer pursuant to clause (A) or (B) above, if the undersigned is required to make a filing under the Exchange Act reporting a reduction in beneficial ownership of Shares during the Lock-up Period, the undersigned shall include a statement in such report to the effect that the purpose of such transfer was to cover tax obligations of the undersigned in connection with such exercise.

If the undersigned is an officer or director of the Company, the undersigned further agrees that the foregoing provisions shall be equally applicable to any Company-directed Securities the undersigned may purchase or otherwise receive in the Offering.

The undersigned also agrees and consents to the entry of stop transfer instructions with the Company's transfer agent and registrar against the transfer of Shares or Related Securities held by the undersigned and the undersigned's Family Members, if any, except in compliance with the foregoing restrictions.

With respect to the Offering only, the undersigned waives any registration rights relating to registration under the Securities Act of the offer and sale of any Shares and/or any Related Securities owned either of record or beneficially by the undersigned, including any rights to receive notice of the Offering.

The undersigned confirms that the undersigned has not, and has no knowledge that any Family Member has, directly or indirectly, taken any action designed to or that might reasonably be expected to cause or result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale of the Shares. The undersigned will not, and will cause any Family Member not to take, directly or indirectly, any such action.

Whether or not the Offering occurs as currently contemplated or at all depends on market conditions and other factors. The Offering will only be made pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement, the terms of which are subject to negotiation between the Company and the underwriters.

The undersigned hereby represents and warrants that the undersigned has full power, capacity and authority to enter into this letter agreement. This letter agreement is irrevocable and will be binding on the undersigned and the successors, heirs, personal representatives and assigns of the undersigned.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if (a) the closing of the Offering has not occurred prior to February 29, 2020, (b) after being executed, the Underwriting Agreement (other than the provisions thereof that survive termination) shall terminate or be terminated prior to payment for and delivery of the Securities to be sold thereunder or (c) the Company notifies the Underwriters in writing that it does not intend to proceed with the Offering, then the undersigned shall be released from all obligations under this letter agreement upon the earliest to occur of the events specified above.

This letter agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.

Signature

Printed Name of Person Signing

(Indicate capacity of person signing if signing as custodian or trustee, or on behalf of an entity)

Certain Defined Terms
Used in Lock-up Agreement

For purposes of the letter agreement to which this Annex A is attached and of which it is made a part:

- “**Call Equivalent Position**” shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 16a-1(b) under the Exchange Act.
- “**Exchange Act**” shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
- “**Family Member**” shall mean the spouse of the undersigned, an immediate family member of the undersigned or an immediate family member of the undersigned’s spouse, in each case living in the undersigned’s household or whose principal residence is the undersigned’s household (regardless of whether such spouse or family member may at the time be living elsewhere due to educational activities, health care treatment, military service, temporary internship or employment or otherwise). “**Immediate family member**” as used above shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 16a-1(e) under the Exchange Act.
- “**Lock-up Period**” shall mean the period beginning on the date hereof and continuing through the close of trading on the date that is 90 days after the date of the Prospectus (as defined in the Underwriting Agreement).
- “**Put Equivalent Position**” shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 16a-1(h) under the Exchange Act.
- “**Related Securities**” shall mean any options or warrants or other rights to acquire Shares or any securities exchangeable or exercisable for or convertible into Shares, or to acquire other securities or rights ultimately exchangeable or exercisable for or convertible into Shares.
- “**Securities Act**” shall mean the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- “**Sell or Offer to Sell**” shall mean to:
 - sell, offer to sell, contract to sell or lend,
 - effect any short sale or establish or increase a Put Equivalent Position or liquidate or decrease any Call Equivalent Position
 - pledge, hypothecate or grant any security interest in, or
 - in any other way transfer or dispose of,in each case whether effected directly or indirectly.
- “**Swap**” shall mean any swap, hedge or similar arrangement or agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, the economic risk of ownership of Shares or Related Securities, regardless of whether any such transaction is to be settled in securities, in cash or otherwise.

Capitalized terms not defined in this Annex A shall have the meanings given to them in the body of this lock-up agreement.

COLLEGIUM PHARMACEUTICAL, INC.

and

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

INDENTURE

Dated as of February 13, 2020

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE	1
1.1. DEFINITIONS.	1
1.2. OTHER DEFINITIONS.	4
1.3. INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE OF TRUST INDENTURE ACT.	4
1.4. RULES OF CONSTRUCTION.	4
ARTICLE II THE SECURITIES	5
2.1. ISSUABLE IN SERIES.	5
2.2. ESTABLISHMENT OF TERMS OF SERIES OF SECURITIES.	5
2.3. EXECUTION AND AUTHENTICATION.	7
2.4. REGISTRAR AND PAYING AGENT.	7
2.5. PAYING AGENT TO HOLD ASSETS IN TRUST.	8
2.6. SECURITYHOLDER LISTS.	8
2.7. TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE.	8
2.8. REPLACEMENT SECURITIES.	9
2.9. OUTSTANDING SECURITIES.	9
2.10. WHEN TREASURY SECURITIES DISREGARDED; DETERMINATION OF HOLDERS' ACTION.	9
2.11. TEMPORARY SECURITIES.	10
2.12. CANCELLATION.	10
2.13. PAYMENT OF INTEREST; DEFAULTED INTEREST; COMPUTATION OF INTEREST.	10
2.14. CUSIP NUMBER.	10
2.15. PROVISIONS FOR GLOBAL SECURITIES.	10
2.16. PERSONS DEEMED OWNERS.	11
ARTICLE III REDEMPTION	11
3.1. NOTICES TO TRUSTEE.	11
3.2. SELECTION BY TRUSTEE OF SECURITIES TO BE REDEEMED.	12
3.3. NOTICE OF REDEMPTION.	12
3.4. EFFECT OF NOTICE OF REDEMPTION.	13
3.5. DEPOSIT OF REDEMPTION PRICE.	13
3.6. SECURITIES REDEEMED IN PART.	13
3.7. OPEN MARKET PURCHASES	13
ARTICLE IV COVENANTS	13
4.1. PAYMENT OF SECURITIES.	13
4.2. SEC REPORTS.	13
4.3. WAIVER OF STAY, EXTENSION OR USURY LAWS.	14
4.4. COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE.	14
4.5. CORPORATE EXISTENCE.	14
ARTICLE V SUCCESSOR CORPORATION	14
5.1. LIMITATION ON CONSOLIDATION, MERGER AND SALE OF ASSETS.	14
5.2. SUCCESSOR PERSON SUBSTITUTED.	15
ARTICLE VI DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES	15
6.1. EVENTS OF DEFAULT.	15
6.2. ACCELERATION.	16
6.3. REMEDIES.	16
6.4. WAIVER OF PAST DEFAULTS AND EVENTS OF DEFAULT.	17
6.5. CONTROL BY MAJORITY.	17

6.6. LIMITATION ON SUITS.	17
6.7. RIGHTS OF HOLDERS TO RECEIVE PAYMENT.	17
6.8. COLLECTION SUIT BY TRUSTEE.	17
6.9. TRUSTEE MAY FILE PROOFS OF CLAIM.	18
6.10. PRIORITIES.	18
6.11. UNDERTAKING FOR COSTS.	18

ARTICLE VII TRUSTEE	18
7.1. DUTIES OF TRUSTEE.	18
7.2. RIGHTS OF TRUSTEE.	19
7.3. INDIVIDUAL RIGHTS OF TRUSTEE.	20
7.4. TRUSTEE'S DISCLAIMER.	20
7.5. NOTICE OF DEFAULT.	21
7.6. REPORTS BY TRUSTEE TO HOLDERS.	21
7.7. COMPENSATION AND INDEMNITY.	21
7.8. REPLACEMENT OF TRUSTEE.	21
7.9. SUCCESSOR TRUSTEE BY CONSOLIDATION, MERGER OR CONVERSION.	22
7.10. ELIGIBILITY; DISQUALIFICATION.	22
7.11. PREFERENTIAL COLLECTION OF CLAIMS AGAINST COMPANY.	22
7.12. PAYING AGENTS.	22

ARTICLE VIII AMENDMENTS, SUPPLEMENTS AND WAIVERS	23
8.1. WITHOUT CONSENT OF HOLDERS.	23
8.2. WITH CONSENT OF HOLDERS.	23
8.3. COMPLIANCE WITH TRUST INDENTURE ACT.	24
8.4. REVOCATION AND EFFECT OF CONSENTS.	24
8.5. NOTATION ON OR EXCHANGE OF SECURITIES.	25
8.6. TRUSTEE TO SIGN AMENDMENTS, ETC.	25

ARTICLE IX DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE; DEFEASANCE	25
9.1. DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE.	25
9.2. LEGAL DEFEASANCE.	25
9.3. COVENANT DEFEASANCE.	26
9.4. CONDITIONS TO LEGAL DEFEASANCE OR COVENANT DEFEASANCE.	26
9.5. DEPOSITED MONEY AND U.S. AND FOREIGN GOVERNMENT OBLIGATIONS TO BE HELD IN TRUST; OTHER MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.	27
9.6. REINSTATEMENT.	27
9.7. MONEYS HELD BY PAYING AGENT.	27
9.8. MONEYS HELD BY TRUSTEE.	28

ARTICLE X MISCELLANEOUS	28
10.1. TRUST INDENTURE ACT CONTROLS.	28
10.2. NOTICES.	28
10.3. COMMUNICATIONS BY HOLDERS WITH OTHER HOLDERS.	29
10.4. CERTIFICATE AND OPINION AS TO CONDITIONS PRECEDENT.	29
10.5. STATEMENT REQUIRED IN CERTIFICATE AND OPINION.	30
10.6. RULES BY TRUSTEE AND AGENTS.	30
10.7. BUSINESS DAYS; LEGAL HOLIDAYS; PLACE OF PAYMENT.	30
10.8. GOVERNING LAW.	30
10.9. NO ADVERSE INTERPRETATION OF OTHER AGREEMENTS.	30
10.10. SUCCESSORS.	30
10.11. MULTIPLE COUNTERPARTS.	31
10.12. TABLE OF CONTENTS, HEADINGS, ETC.	31
10.13. SEVERABILITY.	31

10.14. SECURITIES IN A FOREIGN CURRENCY OR IN EUROS.	31
10.15. JUDGMENT CURRENCY.	31
10.16. FORCE MAJEURE.	32
10.17. U.S.A. PATRIOT ACT.	32

CROSS-REFERENCE TABLE

TIA SECTION	INDENTURE SECTION
310(a)(1)(2)(5)	7.10
310(a)(3)(4)	Inapplicable
310(b)	7.8; 7.10
311(a)(b)	7.11
312(a)	2.6
312(b)(c)	10.3
313(a)(b)	7.6
313(c)	7.6; 10.2
313(d)	7.6
314(a)	4.2; 4.4; 10.2
314(b)	Inapplicable
314(c)(1)(2)	10.4; 10.5
314(c)(3)	Inapplicable
314(d)	Inapplicable
314(e)	10.5
314(f)	Inapplicable
315(a)	7.1, 7.2
315(b)	7.5; 10.2
315(c)	7.1
315(d)	7.1; 7.2
315(e)	6.11
316(a)(flush language)	2.10
316(a)(1)(A)	6.5
316(a)(1)(B)	6.4
316(a)(2)	8.2
316(b)	6.7
316(c)	8.4
317(a)(1)	6.8
317(a)(2)	6.9
317(b)	2.5; 7.12
318(a)	10.1

Note: This Cross-Reference Table shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be a part of the Indenture.

INDENTURE, dated as of February 13, 2020, by and between Collegium Pharmaceutical, Inc., a Virginia corporation, as Issuer (the “Company”), and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., a national banking association, as Trustee (the “Trustee”).

RECITALS OF THE COMPANY

The Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of its debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness to be issued in one or more series (the “Securities”), as herein provided, up to such principal amount as may from time to time be authorized in or pursuant to one or more resolutions of the Board of Directors or by supplemental indenture.

All things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company in accordance with its terms have been done, and the execution and delivery thereof have been in all respects duly authorized by the parties hereto.

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the Holders thereof, it is mutually agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Securities of a Series thereof, as follows:

ARTICLE 1

DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

1.1. DEFINITIONS.

“Affiliate” of any specified Person means any other Person which, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls, or is controlled by or is under common control with, such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, “control” (including, with correlative meanings, the terms “controlling,” “controlled by” and “under common control with”), as used with respect to any Person, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise.

“Agent” means any Registrar, Paying Agent, co-registrar or agent for service of notices and demands.

“Board of Directors” means the Board of Directors of the Company or any committee duly authorized to act therefor.

“Board Resolution” means a copy of a resolution certified pursuant to an Officers’ Certificate to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors of the Company and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification which has been delivered to the Trustee.

“Capital Stock” means, with respect to any Person, any and all shares or other equivalents (however designated) of capital stock, partnership interests or any other participation, right or other interest in the nature of an equity interest in such Person or any option, warrant or other security convertible into any of the foregoing.

“Company” means the party named as such in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor replaces such party pursuant to Article 5 of this Indenture, and thereafter means the successor and any other primary obligor on the Securities.

“Company Order” means a written order signed in the name of the Company by two of the Company’s executive Officers, one of whom must be its Chief Executive Officer or its Chief Financial Officer.

“Company Request” means any written request signed in the name of the Company by its Chief Executive Officer, its President, any Vice President, its Chief Financial Officer or its Treasurer and attested to by its Secretary or any Assistant Secretary.

“Corporate Trust Office” means the office of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate trust business shall be principally administered.

“Default” means any event that is, or that with the passing of time or giving of notice or both would be, an Event of Default.

“Depository” means, with respect to the Securities of any Series issuable or issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, the Person designated as Depository for such Series by the Company, which Depository shall be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, until a successor Depository shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “Depository” shall mean each Person who is then a Depository hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, such Persons.

“Dollars” means the currency of the United States of America.

“Euro” means the single currency of participating member states of the economic and monetary union as contemplated in the Treaty on European Union.

“Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

“Foreign Currency” means any currency or currency unit issued by a government other than the government of the United States of America.

“Foreign Government Obligations” means, with respect to Securities that are denominated in a Foreign Currency, (i) direct obligations of the government that issued or caused to be issued such currency for the payment of which obligations its full faith and credit is pledged or (ii) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by, or acting as an agency or instrumentality of, such government, the timely payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by such government, which, in either case under clauses (i) and (ii), are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof.

“GAAP” means generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied as in effect in the United States of America from time to time.

“Global Security” or “Global Securities” means a Security or Securities, as the case may be, in the form established pursuant to Section 2.2, evidencing all or part of a Series of Securities issued to the Depository for such Series or its nominee, and registered in the name of such Depository or nominee, and bearing the legend set forth in Section 2.15(c) (or such other legend(s) as may be applied to such Securities in accordance with Section 2.2(25)).

“Holder” or “Securityholder” means the Person in whose name a Security is registered on the Registrar’s books.

“Indebtedness” means (without duplication), with respect to any Person, any indebtedness at any time outstanding, secured or unsecured, contingent or otherwise, which is for borrowed money (whether or not the recourse of the lender is to the whole of the assets of such Person or only to a portion thereof), or evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar instruments, or representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property (excluding any balances that constitute accounts payable or trade payables, and other accrued liabilities arising in the ordinary course of business), if and to the extent any of the foregoing indebtedness would appear as a liability upon a balance sheet of such Person prepared in accordance with GAAP.

“Indenture” means this Indenture as amended, restated or supplemented from time to time.

“Interest Payment Date,” when used with respect to any Security, means the Stated Maturity of an installment of interest on such Security.

“Lien” means, with respect to any property or assets of any Person, any mortgage or deed of trust, pledge, hypothecation, assignment, deposit arrangement, security interest, lien, charge, easement, encumbrance, preference, priority or other security agreement or preferential arrangement of any kind or nature whatsoever on or with respect to such property or assets (including, without limitation, any capitalized lease obligation, conditional sales or other title retention agreement having substantially the same economic effect as any of the foregoing).

“Maturity,” when used with respect to any Security, means the date on which the principal of such Security, or an installment of principal, becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption, notice of option to elect payment or otherwise.

“Officer” means the Chief Executive Officer, the President, any Vice President, the Chief Financial Officer, the Treasurer or the Secretary of the Company, or any other officer designated by the Board of Directors, as the case may be.

“Officers’ Certificate” means, with respect to any Person, a certificate signed by the Chairman, Chief Executive Officer, President or any Senior or Executive Vice President and the Chief Financial Officer or any Treasurer of such Person, that shall comply with applicable provisions of this Indenture.

“Opinion of Counsel” means a written opinion from legal counsel, which counsel is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company.

“Person” means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government (including any agency or political subdivision thereof).

“Redemption Date,” when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the date fixed for such redemption pursuant to this Indenture.

“Responsible Officer,” when used with respect to the Trustee, means any officer within the corporate trust department or division of the Trustee (or any successor group of the Trustee) or any other officer of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of the above designated officers, and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of his knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

“SEC” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission as constituted from time to time, or any successor performing substantially the same functions.

“Securities” means the securities that are issued under this Indenture, as amended or supplemented from time to time pursuant to this Indenture.

“Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“Series” or “Series of Securities” means each series of debentures, notes or other debt instruments of the Company created pursuant to Sections 2.1 and 2.2.

“Significant Subsidiary” means any direct or indirect Subsidiary of the Company that would be a “significant subsidiary” as defined in Article 1, Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X, promulgated pursuant to the Securities Act, as such regulation is in effect on the date hereof.

“Stated Maturity,” when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, means the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security, or such installment of principal or interest, is due and payable, and when used with respect to any other Indebtedness, means the date specified in the instrument governing such Indebtedness as the fixed date on which the principal of such Indebtedness, or any installment of interest thereon, is due and payable.

“Subsidiary” of any specified Person means any corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association or other business entity, whether now existing or hereafter organized or acquired, (i) in the case of a corporation, of which more than 50% of the total voting power of the Capital Stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors thereof is held, directly or indirectly, by such Person or any of its Subsidiaries; or (ii) in the case of a partnership, joint venture, association or other business entity, with respect to which such Person or any of its Subsidiaries has the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such entity by contract or otherwise, or if in accordance with GAAP such entity is consolidated with such Person for financial statement purposes.

“TIA” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (15 U.S. Code Section 77aaa-77bbb) as in effect on the date of this Indenture (except as provided in Section 8.3).

“Trustee” means the party named as such in this Indenture until a successor replaces it pursuant to this Indenture, and thereafter means the successor, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, “Trustee” as used with respect to the Securities of any Series shall mean the Trustee with respect to Securities of that Series.

“U.S. Government Obligations” means direct non-callable obligations of, or non-callable obligations guaranteed by, the United States of America for the payment of which obligation or guarantee the full faith and credit of the United States of America is pledged.

1.2. OTHER DEFINITIONS.

The definitions of the following terms may be found in the sections indicated as follows:

TERM	DEFINED IN SECTION
“Bankruptcy Law”	6.1
“Business Day”	10.7
“Covenant Defeasance”	9.3
“Custodian”	6.1
“Event of Default”	6.1
“Journal”	10.14
“Judgment Currency”	10.15
“Legal Defeasance”	9.2
“Legal Holiday”	10.7
“Market Exchange Rate”	10.14
“New York Paying Agent”	2.4
“Paying Agent”	2.4
“Place of Payment”	10.7
“Registrar”	2.4
“Required Currency”	10.15
“Service Agent”	2.4

1.3. INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE OF TRUST INDENTURE ACT.

Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, the portion of such provision required to be incorporated herein in order for this Indenture to be qualified under the TIA is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture. The following TIA terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

“Commission” means the SEC.

“indenture securities” means the Securities.

“indenture securityholder” means a Holder or Securityholder.

“indenture to be qualified” means this Indenture.

“indenture trustee” or “institutional trustee” means the Trustee.

“obligor on the indenture securities” means the Company.

All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the TIA, defined in the TIA by reference to another statute or defined by SEC rule have the meanings therein assigned to them.

1.4. RULES OF CONSTRUCTION.

Unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) a term has the meaning assigned to it herein, whether defined expressly or by reference;
- (2) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;
- (3) “or” is not exclusive;
- (4) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular;
- (5) words used herein implying any gender shall apply to each gender; and

(6) the words “herein”, “hereof” and “hereunder” and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.

ARTICLE 2

THE SECURITIES

2.1. ISSUABLE IN SERIES.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited. The Securities may be issued in one or more Series. All Securities of a Series shall be identical except as may be set forth in a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers’ Certificate detailing the adoption of the terms thereof pursuant to the authority granted under a Board Resolution. In the case of Securities of a Series to be issued from time to time, the Board Resolution, Officers’ Certificate or supplemental indenture may provide for the method by which specified terms (such as interest rate, Stated Maturity, record date or date from which interest shall accrue) are to be determined. Securities may differ between Series in respect of any matters, PROVIDED, that all Series of Securities shall be equally and ratably entitled to the benefits of the Indenture.

2.2. ESTABLISHMENT OF TERMS OF SERIES OF SECURITIES.

At or prior to the issuance of any Securities within a Series, the following shall be established (as to the Series generally, in the case of Subsection 2.2(1) and either as to such Securities within the Series or as to the Series generally in the case of Subsections 2.2(2) through 2.2(25)) by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers’ Certificate, in each case, pursuant to authority granted under a Board Resolution:

- (1) the title of the Series (which shall distinguish the Securities of that particular Series from the Securities of any other Series);
- (2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the Series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the Series pursuant to Section 2.7, 2.8, 2.11, 3.6 or 8.5);
- (3) the price or prices (expressed as a percentage of the principal amount thereof) at which the Securities of the Series will be issued;
- (4) the date or dates on which the principal of the Securities of the Series is payable;
- (5) the rate or rates (which may be fixed or variable) per annum or, if applicable, the method used to determine such rate or rates (including, but not limited to, any commodity, commodity index, stock exchange index or financial index) at which the Securities of the Series shall bear interest, if any, the date or dates from which such interest, if any, shall accrue, the date or dates on which such interest, if any, shall commence and be payable and any regular record date for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date;
- (6) the place or places where the principal of, and interest and premium, if any, on, the Securities of the Series shall be payable, or the method of such payment, if by wire transfer, mail or other means;
- (7) if applicable, the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which the Securities of the Series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company;
- (8) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem or purchase the Securities of the Series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof, and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the Series shall be redeemed or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
- (9) the dates, if any, on which and the price or prices at which the Securities of the Series will be repurchased by the Company at the option of the Holders thereof, and other detailed terms and provisions of such repurchase obligations;
- (10) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which the Securities of the Series shall be issuable;

- (11) the forms of the Securities of the Series in bearer (if to be issued outside of the United States of America) or fully registered form (and, if in fully registered form, whether the Securities will be issuable as Global Securities);
- (12) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of the Securities of the Series that shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.2;
- (13) the currency of denomination of the Securities of the Series, which may be Dollars or any Foreign Currency, including, but not limited to, the Euro, and, if such currency of denomination is a composite currency other than the Euro, the agency or organization, if any, responsible for overseeing such composite currency;
- (14) the designation of the currency, currencies or currency units in which payment of the principal of, and interest and premium, if any, on, the Securities of the Series will be made;
- (15) if payments of principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on, the Securities of the Series are to be made in one or more currencies or currency units other than that or those in which such Securities are denominated, the manner in which the exchange rate with respect to such payments will be determined;
- (16) the manner in which the amounts of payment of principal of, or interest and premium, if any, on, the Securities of the Series will be determined, if such amounts may be determined by reference to an index based on a currency or currencies or by reference to a commodity, commodity index, stock exchange index or financial index;
- (17) the provisions, if any, relating to any collateral provided for the Securities of the Series;
- (18) any addition to or change in the covenants set forth in Articles 4 or 5 that applies to Securities of the Series;
- (19) any addition to or change in the Events of Default which applies to any Securities of the Series, and any change in the right of the Trustee or the requisite Holders of such Securities to declare the principal amount thereof due and payable pursuant to Section 6.2;
- (20) the terms and conditions, if any, for conversion of the Securities into or exchange of the Securities for shares of common stock or preferred stock of the Company that apply to Securities of the Series;
- (21) any depositories, interest rate calculation agents, exchange rate calculation agents or other agents with respect to Securities of such Series if other than those appointed herein;
- (22) the provisions, if any, relating to any guaranties of the securities;
- (23) the terms and conditions, if any, upon which the Securities shall be subordinated in right of payment to other Indebtedness of the Company;
- (24) if applicable, that the Securities of the Series, in whole or any specified part, shall be defeasible pursuant to Article 9; and
- (25) any other terms of the Securities of the Series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, except as permitted by Section 8.1, but which may modify or delete any provision of this Indenture insofar as it applies to such Series).

All Securities of any one Series need not be issued at the same time, and may be issued from time to time, consistent with the terms of this Indenture. The Company may, without the consent of the Holders and notwithstanding Section 2.01, reopen this Indenture and issue additional Securities hereunder with the same terms as the Securities initially issued hereunder (other than differences in the issue price and the interest accrued prior to the issue date of such additional Securities) in an unlimited aggregate principal amount. Any such issuance of additional Securities shall be provided by or pursuant to the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate referred to above, however, the authorized principal amount of any Series may not be increased to provide for issuances of additional Securities of such Series, unless otherwise provided in such Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate.

2.3. EXECUTION AND AUTHENTICATION.

The Securities shall be executed on behalf of the Company by two Officers of the Company or an Officer and an Assistant Secretary of the Company. Each such signature may be either manual or facsimile. The Company's seal may be impressed, affixed, imprinted or reproduced on the Securities and may be in facsimile form.

If an Officer whose signature is on a Security no longer holds that office at the time the Security is authenticated, the Security shall nevertheless be valid.

A Security shall not be valid until authenticated by the manual or facsimile signature of the Trustee or an authenticating agent. The signature shall be conclusive evidence that the Security has been authenticated under this Indenture. The Trustee shall at any time, and from time to time, authenticate Securities for original issue in the principal amount provided in the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture hereto or Officers' Certificate, upon receipt by the Trustee of a Company Order. Such Company Order may authorize authentication and delivery pursuant to oral or electronic instructions from the Company or its duly authorized agent or agents, which oral instructions shall be promptly confirmed in writing. Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities of any Series outstanding at any time may not exceed any limit upon the maximum principal amount for such Series set forth in the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture hereto or Officers' Certificate delivered pursuant to Section 2.2, except as provided in Section 2.8.

Prior to the issuance of Securities of any Series, the Trustee shall have received and (subject to Section 7.1) shall be fully protected in relying on: (a) the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture hereto or Officers' Certificate establishing the form of the Securities of that Series or of Securities within that Series and the terms of the Securities of that Series or of Securities within that Series, (b) an Officers' Certificate complying with Section 10.4, and (c) an Opinion of Counsel complying with Section 10.4 and which shall state: (1) that the form of such Securities has been established by a supplemental indenture or by or pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors in accordance with Sections 2.1 and 2.2 and in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture; (2) that the terms of such Securities have been established in accordance with Section 2.1 and in conformity with the other provisions of this Indenture; and (3) that such Securities, when authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable in accordance with their terms, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization and other laws of general applicability relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights and to general equity principles.

The Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate and deliver any Securities of any Series: (a) if the Trustee, being advised in writing by outside counsel, determines that such action may not lawfully be taken; or (b) if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors or trustees, executive committee or a trust committee of directors and/or vice-presidents shall reasonably determine that such action would expose the Trustee to personal liability, or cause it to have a conflict of interest with respect to Holders of any then outstanding Series of Securities.

The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Company to authenticate Securities. An authenticating agent may authenticate Securities whenever the Trustee may do so. Any appointment shall be evidenced by an instrument signed by an authorized officer of the Trustee, a copy of which shall be furnished to the Company. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent has the same rights as an Agent to deal with the Company or an Affiliate of the Company.

2.4. REGISTRAR AND PAYING AGENT.

The Company shall maintain in each Place of Payment for any Series of Securities (i) an office or agency where such Securities may be presented for registration of transfer or for exchange ("Registrar"), (ii) an office or agency where such Securities may be presented for payment ("Paying Agent") (PROVIDED that the Company shall at all times maintain a Paying Agent in the Borough of Manhattan, City of New York, State of New York (the "New York Paying Agent"), and PROVIDED, FURTHER, that at the option of the Company payment of interest may be made by check mailed to the address of the Person entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the register for the Securities maintained by the Registrar), and (iii) an office or agency where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities and this Indenture may be served ("Service Agent"). The Registrar shall keep a register of the Securities and of their transfer and exchange. The Company may have one or more co-registrars and one or more additional paying agents. The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office, or to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the address of the Trustee as set forth in Section 10.2. If the Company acts as Paying Agent, it shall segregate the money held by it for the payment of principal of, and interest and premium, if any, on, the Securities and hold it as a separate trust fund. The Company may change any Paying Agent, Registrar, co-registrar or any other Agent without notice to any Securityholder.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes, and may from time to time rescind such designations; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in each Place of Payment for Securities of any Series for such purposes. The Company hereby initially designates the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee as such office of the Company. The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of such designation or rescission, and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

The Company shall enter into an appropriate agency agreement with any Registrar or Paying Agent not a party to this Indenture. The agreement shall implement the provisions of this Indenture that relate to such Agent. The Company shall notify the Trustee of the name and address of any such Agent. If the Company fails to maintain a Registrar or Paying Agent, or agent for service of notices and demands, or fails to give the foregoing notice, the Trustee shall act as such. The Company hereby appoints the Trustee as the initial Registrar, Paying Agent and Service Agent for each Series unless another Registrar, Paying Agent or Service Agent, as the case may be, is appointed prior to the time Securities of that Series are first issued. The Company designates The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as the New York Paying Agent, with its affiliate's offices at 240 Greenwich Street, New York, New York 10286.

2.5. PAYING AGENT TO HOLD ASSETS IN TRUST.

The Trustee as Paying Agent shall, and the Company shall require each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to agree in writing that each Paying Agent shall, hold in trust for the benefit of the Holders of any Series of Securities or the Trustee all assets held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on, such Series of Securities (whether such assets have been distributed to it by the Company or any other obligor on such Series of Securities), and the Company and the Paying Agent shall notify the Trustee in writing of any Event of Default by the Company (or any other obligor on such Series of Securities) in making any such payment. The Company at any time may require a Paying Agent to distribute all assets held by it to the Trustee and account for any assets disbursed, and the Trustee may, at any time during the continuance of any payment default with respect to any Series of Securities, upon written request to a Paying Agent, require such Paying Agent to distribute all assets held by it to the Trustee and to account for any assets distributed. Upon distribution to the Trustee of all assets that shall have been delivered by the Company to the Paying Agent, the Paying Agent shall have no further liability for such assets.

2.6. SECURITYHOLDER LISTS.

The Trustee shall preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of Securityholders of each Series of Securities and shall otherwise comply with TIA Section 312(a). If the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee as of each regular record date for the payment of interest on the Securities of a Series and before each related Interest Payment Date, and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a list in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of Securityholders of each Series of Securities.

2.7. TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE.

When Securities of a Series are presented to the Registrar with a request to register the transfer thereof, the Registrar shall register the transfer as requested if the requirements of applicable law are met, and when such Securities of a Series are presented to the Registrar with a request to exchange them for an equal principal amount of other authorized denominations of Securities of the same Series, the Registrar shall make the exchange as requested. To permit transfers and exchanges, upon surrender of any Security for registration of transfer at the office or agency maintained pursuant to Section 2.4, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate Securities at the Registrar's request.

If Securities are issued as Global Securities, the provisions of Section 2.15 shall apply.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Every Security presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange shall (if so required by the Company or the Registrar or a co-registrar) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Registrar or a co-registrar, duly executed by the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

Any exchange or transfer shall be without charge, except that the Company may require payment by the Holder of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation to a transfer or exchange, but this provision shall not apply to any exchange pursuant to Section 2.11, 3.6 or 8.5. The Trustee shall not be required to register transfers of Securities of any Series, or to exchange Securities of any Series, for a period of 15 days before the record date for selection for redemption of such Securities. The Trustee shall not be required to exchange or register transfers of Securities of any Series called or being called for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of such Security being redeemed in part.

2.8. REPLACEMENT SECURITIES.

If a mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, or if the Holder of a Security presents evidence to the satisfaction of the Company and the Trustee that the Security has been lost, destroyed or wrongfully taken, the Company shall issue and the Trustee shall authenticate a replacement Security of the same Series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding. An indemnity bond may be required by the Company or the Trustee that is sufficient in the reasonable judgment of the Company or the Trustee, as the case may be, to protect the Company, the Trustee or any Agent from any loss which any of them may suffer if a Security is replaced. The Company may charge such Holder for the Company's out-of-pocket expenses in replacing a Security, including the fees and expenses of the Trustee. Every replacement Security shall constitute an original additional obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that Series duly issued hereunder.

2.9. OUTSTANDING SECURITIES.

Securities outstanding at any time are all Securities authenticated by the Trustee, except for those canceled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation and those described in this Section 2.9 as not outstanding.

If a Security is replaced pursuant to Section 2.8 (other than a mutilated Security surrendered for replacement), it ceases to be outstanding until the Company and the Trustee receive proof satisfactory to each of them that the replaced Security is held by a bona fide purchaser. A mutilated Security ceases to be outstanding upon surrender of such Security and replacement thereof pursuant to Section 2.8.

If a Paying Agent holds on a Redemption Date or the Stated Maturity money sufficient to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and accrued interest on, Securities payable on that date, and is not prohibited from paying such money to the Holders thereof pursuant to the terms of this Indenture (PROVIDED, that if such Securities are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made), then on and after that date such Securities cease to be outstanding and interest on them ceases to accrue.

A Security does not cease to be outstanding solely because the Company or an Affiliate holds the Security.

2.10. WHEN TREASURY SECURITIES DISREGARDED; DETERMINATION OF HOLDERS' ACTION.

In determining whether the Holders of the required aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any Series have concurred in any direction, waiver or consent, the Securities of any Series owned by the Company or any other obligor on such Securities, or by any Affiliate of any of them, shall be disregarded, except that for the purposes of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, waiver or consent, only Securities of such Series which the Trustee actually knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities of such Series so owned which have been pledged in good faith shall not be disregarded if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to the Securities of such Series and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor on the Securities of such Series, or an Affiliate of any of them.

2.11. TEMPORARY SECURITIES.

Until definitive Securities are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate, temporary Securities. Temporary Securities shall be substantially in the form, and shall carry all rights, of definitive Securities, but may have variations that the Company considers appropriate for temporary Securities. Without unreasonable delay, the Company shall prepare and execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate, definitive Securities in exchange for temporary Securities without charge to the Holder.

2.12. CANCELLATION.

All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption or registration of transfer or exchange, or for credit against any sinking fund payment, shall, if surrendered to any Person other than the Trustee, be delivered to the Trustee for cancellation. The Company may at any time deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and may deliver to the Trustee (or to any other Person for delivery to the Trustee) for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated hereunder which the Company has not issued and sold. The Registrar and the Paying Agent shall forward to the Trustee any Securities surrendered to them for transfer, exchange or payment. The Trustee or, at the direction of the Trustee, the Registrar or the Paying Agent, and no one else, shall cancel, and at the written request of the Company shall dispose of, all Securities surrendered for transfer, exchange, payment or cancellation. If the Company shall acquire any of the Securities, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the Indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the same are surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation pursuant to this Section 2.12. No Securities shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Securities cancelled as provided in this Section 2.12, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture.

2.13. PAYMENT OF INTEREST; DEFAULTED INTEREST; COMPUTATION OF INTEREST.

Except as otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 2.2 with respect to any Series of Securities, interest on any Security which is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Security is registered at the close of business on the regular record date for such interest, as provided in the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture hereto or Officers' Certificate establishing the terms of such Series.

If the Company defaults in a payment of interest on the Securities, it shall pay the defaulted amounts, plus any interest payable on defaulted amounts pursuant to Section 4.1, to the Persons who are Securityholders on a subsequent special record date, which date shall be the 15th day next preceding the date fixed by the Company for the payment of defaulted interest, or the next succeeding Business Day if such date is not a Business Day. At least 15 days before the special record date, the Company shall mail or cause to be mailed to each Securityholder, with a copy to the Trustee, a notice that states the special record date, the payment date and the amount of defaulted interest, and interest payable on such defaulted interest, if any, to be paid.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.2 for Securities of any Series, interest on the Securities of each Series shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

2.14. CUSIP NUMBER.

The Company in issuing the Securities may use one or more "CUSIP" numbers, and, if the Company does so, the Trustee shall use the CUSIP number(s) in notices of redemption or exchange as a convenience to Holders, PROVIDED, that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP number(s) printed in the notice or on the Securities, and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and that any such redemption or exchange shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of any such numbers.

2.15. PROVISIONS FOR GLOBAL SECURITIES.

(a) A Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officers' Certificate shall establish whether the Securities of a Series shall be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, and the Depositary for such Global Securities or Securities.

(b) Notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary contained in Section 2.7 and in addition thereto, any Global Security shall be exchangeable if (i) the Depositary at any time is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Global Security or ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act and a successor Depositary is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the date the Company is so informed in writing or becomes aware of the same, or (ii) the Company executes and delivers to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate to the effect that such Global Security shall be so exchangeable. In either case, the Company promptly will execute and deliver to the Trustee definitive Securities, and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Request for the authentication and delivery of such definitive Securities (which the Company will promptly execute and deliver to the Trustee), will authenticate and deliver definitive Securities, without charge, registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary shall direct in writing (pursuant to instructions from its direct and indirect participants or otherwise) in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security with like tenor and terms. Upon the exchange of a Global Security for definitive Securities, such Global Security shall be canceled by the Trustee. Unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for definitive Securities, as provided in this Section 2.15(b), a Global Security may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary with respect to such Global Security to a nominee of such Depositary, by a nominee of such Depositary to such Depositary or another nominee of such Depositary or by the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such a successor Depositary.

(c) Any Global Security issued hereunder shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

“This Security is a Global Security within the meaning of the Indenture hereinafter referred to, and is registered in the name of the Depositary or a nominee of the Depositary. This Security is exchangeable for Securities registered in the name of a Person other than the Depositary or its nominee only in the limited circumstances described in the Indenture, and may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary to a nominee of the Depositary, by a nominee of the Depositary to the Depositary or another nominee of the Depositary or by the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such a successor Depositary.”

(d) The Depositary, as a Holder, may appoint agents and otherwise authorize participants to give or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action which a Holder is entitled to give or take under the Indenture.

(e) Notwithstanding the other provisions of this Indenture, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.2, payment of the principal of, and interest and premium, if any, on, any Global Security shall be made to the Depositary or its nominee in its capacity as the Holder thereof.

(f) Members of, or participants in, the Depositary (“Agent Members”) shall have no rights under this Indenture with respect to any Global Security held on their behalf by the Depositary, or the Trustee as its custodian, or under the Global Security, and the Depositary may be treated by the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee as the absolute owner of the Global Security for all purposes whatsoever. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee or any agent of the Company or the Trustee, from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by the Depositary or impair, as between the Depositary and its Agent Members, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of a holder of any Note.

2.16. PERSONS DEEMED OWNERS.

Prior to due presentment of a Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee, the Registrar and any agent of the Company, the Registrar or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name such Security is registered in the Registrar’s books as the owner of such Security for the purpose of receiving payment of the principal of, and any premium and (subject to Section 2.13) any interest on, such Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, and none of the Company, the Trustee, the Registrar or any agent of the Company, the Trustee or the Registrar shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

ARTICLE 3

REDEMPTION

3.1. NOTICES TO TRUSTEE.

The Company may, with respect to any Series of Securities, reserve the right to redeem and pay the Series of Securities, or may covenant to redeem and pay the Series of Securities or any part thereof, prior to the Stated Maturity thereof at such time and on such terms as provided for in such Securities or the related Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers’ Certificate. If a Series of Securities is redeemable and the Company elects to redeem all or part of such Series of Securities, it shall notify the Trustee of the Redemption Date and the principal amount of Securities to be redeemed at least 45 days (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) before the Redemption Date. Any such notice may be canceled at any time prior to notice of such redemption being mailed to any Holder, and shall thereby be void and of no effect.

3.2. SELECTION BY TRUSTEE OF SECURITIES TO BE REDEEMED.

Unless otherwise indicated for a particular Series of Securities by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate, if fewer than all of the Securities of a Series are to be redeemed, the Trustee shall select the Securities of a Series to be redeemed pro rata, by lot or by any other method that the Trustee considers fair and appropriate (unless the Company specifically directs the Trustee otherwise and subject to the Depository's procedures) and, if such Securities are listed on any securities exchange, by a method that complies with the requirements of such exchange.

The Trustee shall make the selection from Securities of a Series outstanding and not previously called for redemption, and shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the Securities selected for redemption and, in the case of any Security selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed at least 35 but not more than 60 days before the Redemption Date. Securities of a Series in denominations of \$1,000 may be redeemed only in whole. The Trustee may select for redemption portions of the principal of Securities of a Series that have denominations larger than \$1,000. Securities of a Series and portions of them it selects shall be in amounts of \$1,000 or, with respect to Securities of any Series issuable in other denominations pursuant to Section 2.2(10), the minimum principal denomination for each Series and integral multiples thereof. Provisions of this Indenture that apply to Securities called for redemption also apply to portions of Securities called for redemption.

3.3. NOTICE OF REDEMPTION.

Unless otherwise indicated for a particular Series by Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officers' Certificate, at least 30 days, and no more than 60 days, before a Redemption Date, the Company shall mail, or cause to be mailed, a notice of redemption by first-class mail to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed at his or her last address as the same appears on the registry books maintained by the Registrar. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a redemption notice may be mailed more than 60 days before a Redemption Date if it is issued in connection with a defeasance of the Securities or a satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture. The notice shall identify the Securities to be redeemed and shall state:

- (1) the Redemption Date;
- (2) the redemption price, and that such redemption price shall become due and payable on the Redemption Date;
- (3) if any Security of a Series is being redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount of such Security of a Series to be redeemed and that, after the Redemption Date and upon surrender of such Security of a Series, a new Security or Securities in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion will be issued;
- (4) the name and address of the Paying Agent;
- (5) that Securities of a Series called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the redemption price, and the place or places where each such Security is to be surrendered for such payment;
- (6) that, unless the Company defaults in making the redemption payment, interest on the Securities of a Series called for redemption ceases to accrue on the Redemption Date, and the only remaining right of the Holders of such Securities is to receive payment of the redemption price upon surrender to the Paying Agent of the Securities redeemed;
- (7) if fewer than all of the Securities of a Series are to be redeemed, the identification of the particular Securities of a Series (or portion thereof) to be redeemed, as well as the aggregate principal amount of Securities of a Series to be redeemed and the aggregate principal amount of Securities of a Series to be outstanding after such partial redemption.
- (8) the CUSIP number, if any, printed on the Securities being redeemed; and
- (9) that no representation is made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP number, if any, listed in such notice or printed on the Securities.

At the Company's request, the Trustee shall give the notice of redemption in the Company's name and at the Company's sole expense. A notice mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder actually receives the notice. Failure to give such notice by mail or any defect in the notice to a Holder shall not affect the validity of the proceeding for the redemption of any Security.

3.4. EFFECT OF NOTICE OF REDEMPTION.

Once the notice of redemption described in Section 3.3 is mailed, Securities of a Series called for redemption become due and payable on the Redemption Date and at the redemption price, plus interest, if any, accrued to the Redemption Date. Upon surrender to the Trustee or Paying Agent, such Securities of a Series shall be paid at the redemption price, plus accrued interest, if any, to the Redemption Date; PROVIDED, that if the Redemption Date is after a regular interest payment record date and on or prior to the next Interest Payment Date, the accrued interest shall be payable to the Holder of the redeemed Securities registered on the relevant record date, as specified by the Company in the notice to the Trustee pursuant to Section 3.1.

3.5. DEPOSIT OF REDEMPTION PRICE.

On or prior to the Redemption Date (but no later than 11:00 A.M. Eastern Time on such date), the Company shall deposit with the Paying Agent money sufficient to pay the redemption price of and accrued interest, if any, on all Securities to be redeemed on that date other than Securities or portions thereof called for redemption on that date which have been delivered by the Company to the Trustee for cancellation.

On and after any Redemption Date, if money sufficient to pay the redemption price of, and accrued interest on, Securities called for redemption shall have been made available in accordance with the preceding paragraph and the Company and the Paying Agent are not prohibited from paying such moneys to Holders, the Securities called for redemption will cease to accrue interest and the only right of the Holders of such Securities will be to receive payment of the redemption price of and, subject to the proviso in Section 3.4, accrued and unpaid interest on such Securities to the Redemption Date. If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid, interest will be paid, from the Redemption Date until such redemption payment is made, on the unpaid principal of the Security and any interest or premium, if any, not paid on such unpaid principal, in each case, at the rate and in the manner provided in the Securities.

3.6. SECURITIES REDEEMED IN PART.

Upon surrender of a Security of a Series that is redeemed in part, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate, for a Holder a new Security of the same Series equal in principal amount to the unredeemed portion of the Security surrendered.

3.7. OPEN MARKET PURCHASES

The Company may at any time, and from time to time, purchase the Securities in the open market or otherwise, subject to compliance with applicable securities laws; *provided* that any such Securities acquired, directly or indirectly, by the Company, any of its Subsidiaries may not (other than with respect to matters requiring the consent of each affected Holder) vote on, and shall be disregarded for purposes of determining whether the requisite percentage of outstanding Securities has been obtained in connection with, waivers, amendments, consents and modifications of the Securities and the Indenture.

ARTICLE 4

COVENANTS

4.1. PAYMENT OF SECURITIES.

The Company shall pay the principal of, and interest and premium, if any, on, each Series of Securities on the dates and in the manner provided in such Securities and this Indenture.

An installment of principal or interest shall be considered paid on the date it is due if the Trustee or Paying Agent holds on that date money designated for and sufficient to pay such installment and is not prohibited from paying such money to the Holders pursuant to the terms of this Indenture or otherwise.

The Company shall pay interest on overdue principal, and overdue interest, to the extent lawful, at the rate specified in the Series of Securities.

4.2. SEC REPORTS.

The Company will deliver to the Trustee within 15 days after the filing of the same with the SEC, copies of the quarterly and annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports, if any, which the Company is required to file with the SEC pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that each such report or document will be deemed to be so delivered to the Trustee if the Company files such report or document with the SEC through the SEC's EDGAR database no later than the time such report or document is required to be filed with the SEC pursuant to the Exchange Act.

4.3. WAIVER OF STAY, EXTENSION OR USURY LAWS.

The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead (as a defense or otherwise) or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension, usury or other law which would prohibit or forgive the Company from paying all or any portion of the principal of, and/or interest and premium, if any, on, the Securities as contemplated herein, wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, or which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company hereby expressly waives (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

4.4. COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE.

(a) The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, an Officers' Certificate which complies with TIA Section 314(a)(4) stating that a review of the activities of the Company and its Subsidiaries during such fiscal year has been made under the supervision of the signing Officers with a view to determining whether the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled its obligations under this Indenture, and further stating, as to each such Officer signing such certificate, that to the best of his or her knowledge the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled each and every covenant contained in this Indenture and that there is no default in the performance or observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions hereof (or, if a Default or Event of Default shall have occurred, describing all such Defaults or Events of Default of which he or she may have knowledge and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto) and that to the best of his or her knowledge no event has occurred and remains in existence by reason of which payments on account of the principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on, the Securities is prohibited, or if such event has occurred, a description of the event and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

(b) (i) If any Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or (ii) if any Holder seeks to exercise any remedy hereunder with respect to a claimed Default under this Indenture or the Securities, within five Business Days after the Company becoming aware of such occurrence the Company shall deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate specifying such event, notice or other action and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

4.5. CORPORATE EXISTENCE.

Subject to Article 5, the Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its corporate existence, in accordance with the organizational documents (as the same may be amended from time to time) of the Company and the rights (charter and statutory), licenses and franchises of the Company; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that the Company shall not be required to preserve any such right, license or franchise, or its corporate existence, if the Board of Directors shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and that the loss thereof is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders.

ARTICLE 5

SUCCESSOR CORPORATION

5.1. LIMITATION ON CONSOLIDATION, MERGER AND SALE OF ASSETS.

(a) Unless otherwise indicated for a particular Series by Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officers' Certificate, the Company will not, in any transaction or series of transactions, merge or consolidate with or into, or sell, assign, convey, transfer, lease or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties and assets (as an entirety or substantially as an entirety in one transaction or a series of related transactions), to any Person or Persons, unless at the time of and after giving effect thereto (i) either (A) if the transaction or series of transactions is a merger or consolidation, the Company shall be the surviving Person of such merger or consolidation, or (B) the Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or to which the properties and assets of the Company are transferred (any such surviving Person or transferee Person being the "Surviving Entity") shall be a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, or a corporation or comparable legal entity organized under the laws of a foreign jurisdiction and shall expressly assume by a supplemental indenture executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, all of the obligations of the Company (including, without limitation, the obligation to pay the principal of, and premium and interest, if any, on, the Securities and the performance of the other covenants) under the Securities of each Series and this Indenture, and in each case, this Indenture shall remain in full force and effect; and (ii) immediately before and immediately after giving effect to such transaction or series of transactions on a pro forma basis (including, without limitation, any Indebtedness incurred or anticipated to be incurred in connection with or in respect of such transaction or series of transactions), no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing.

The preceding paragraph will not prohibit:

(i) a merger between the Company and a wholly owned Subsidiary of the Company; or

(ii) a merger between the Company and an Affiliate incorporated solely for the purpose of converting the Company into a corporation organized under the laws of the United States or any political subdivision or state thereof or for the purpose of creating or collapsing a holding company structure.

(b) In connection with any consolidation, merger or transfer of assets contemplated by this Section 5.1, the Company shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Trustee, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer, and the supplemental indenture in respect thereto, comply with this Section 5.1, and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction or transactions have been complied with.

5.2. SUCCESSOR PERSON SUBSTITUTED.

Upon any consolidation, merger or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company in accordance with Section 5.1 above, the successor corporation formed by such consolidation, or into which the Company is merged or to which such transfer is made, shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor corporation had been named as the Company herein, and thereafter (except with respect to any such transfer which is a lease) the predecessor corporation shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities.

ARTICLE 6

DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

6.1. EVENTS OF DEFAULT.

"Events of Default," wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any Series, means any one of the following events, unless in the establishing Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate, it is provided that such Series shall not have the benefit of said Event of Default:

- (1) there is a default in the payment of any principal of, or premium, if any, on, the Securities when the same becomes due and payable at Maturity, upon acceleration, redemption or otherwise;
- (2) there is a default in the payment of any interest on any Security of a Series when the same becomes due and payable, and the default continues for a period of 30 days;
- (3) the Company defaults in the observance or performance of any other covenant in the Securities of a Series or in this Indenture for 60 days after written notice from the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such Series then outstanding, which notice must specify the default, demand that it be remedied and state that the notice is a "Notice of Default";
- (4) the Company or any Significant Subsidiary pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:
 - (A) commences a voluntary case,
 - (B) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case,

- (C) consents to the appointment of a Custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property,
- (D) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, or
- (E) generally is not paying its debts as they become due;
- (5) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:
 - (A) is for relief against the Company or any Significant Subsidiary in an involuntary case;
 - (B) appoints a Custodian of the Company or any Significant Subsidiary, or for all or substantially all of the property of the Company or any Significant Subsidiary; or
 - (C) orders the liquidation of the Company or any Significant Subsidiary, and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 90 consecutive days; or
- (6) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Securities of that Series, which is specified in a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officers' Certificate, in accordance with Section 2.2(19).

The term "Bankruptcy Law" means Title 11, U.S. Code, or any similar federal or state law for the relief of debtors. The term "Custodian" means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

The Trustee may withhold notice of any Default (except in the payment of the principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on, the Securities) to the Holders of the Securities of any Series in accordance with Section 7.5. When a Default is cured, it ceases to exist.

6.2. ACCELERATION.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any Series at the time outstanding (other than an Event of Default arising under Section 6.1(4) or (5)) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee by written notice to the Company, or the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of that Series then outstanding by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may declare that the entire principal amount of all the Securities of that Series then outstanding plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date of acceleration are immediately due and payable, in which case such amounts shall become immediately due and payable; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that after such acceleration but before a judgment or decree based on such acceleration is obtained by the Trustee, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Securities of that Series may rescind and annul such acceleration and its consequences if (i) all existing Events of Default, other than the nonpayment of accelerated principal, interest or premium, if any, that has become due solely because of the acceleration, have been cured or waived, (ii) to the extent the payment of such interest is lawful, interest on overdue installments of interest and overdue principal, which has become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration, has been paid and (iii) the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree. No such rescission shall affect any subsequent Default or impair any right consequent thereto. In case an Event of Default specified in Section 6.1(4) or (5) with respect to the Company occurs, such principal, premium, if any, and interest amount with respect to all of the Securities of that Series shall be due and payable immediately without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or the Holders of the Securities of that Series.

6.3. REMEDIES.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any Series at the time outstanding occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may pursue any available remedy by proceeding at law or in equity to collect the payment of the principal of, or interest and premium, if any, on, the Securities of that Series, or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Securities of that Series or this Indenture.

The Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Securities of that Series or does not produce any of them in the proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Securityholder in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. No remedy is exclusive of any other remedy. All available remedies are cumulative to the extent permitted by law.

6.4. WAIVER OF PAST DEFAULTS AND EVENTS OF DEFAULT.

Subject to Sections 6.2, 6.7 and 8.2, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of any Series then outstanding have the right to waive any existing Default or Event of Default with respect to such Series or compliance with any provision of this Indenture (with respect to such Series) or the Securities of such Series. Upon any such waiver, such Default with respect to such Series shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default with respect to such Series arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereto. This Section 6.4 shall be in lieu of TIA Section 316(a)(1)(B), and TIA Section 316(a)(1)(B) is hereby expressly excluded from this Indenture and Section as permitted by the TIA.

6.5. CONTROL BY MAJORITY.

Subject to Sections 6.2, 6.7 and 8.2, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of any Series then outstanding may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee by this Indenture with respect to such Series. The Trustee, however, may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or this Indenture, or that the Trustee determines may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of another Securityholder, or that may involve the Trustee in personal liability; PROVIDED, that the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee which is not inconsistent with such direction. This Section 6.5 shall be in lieu of TIA Section 316(a)(1)(A), and TIA Section 316(a)(1)(A) is hereby expressly excluded from this Indenture and Section as permitted by the TIA.

6.6. LIMITATION ON SUITS.

Subject to Section 6.7, a Securityholder may not institute any proceeding or pursue any remedy with respect to this Indenture or the Securities of a Series unless:

- (1) the Holder gives to the Trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of that Series;
- (2) the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such Series then outstanding make a written request to the Trustee to pursue the remedy;
- (3) such Holder or Holders offer to the Trustee indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee against any loss, liability or expense to be incurred in compliance with such request;
- (4) the Trustee does not comply with the request within 60 days after receipt of the request and the offer of indemnity; and
- (5) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such Series then outstanding.

A Securityholder may not use this Indenture to prejudice the rights of another Securityholder, or to obtain a preference or priority over another Securityholder.

6.7. RIGHTS OF HOLDERS TO RECEIVE PAYMENT.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the right of any Holder of a Security of a Series to receive payment of the principal of, and interest and premium, if any, on, the Security of such Series on or after the respective due dates expressed in the Security of such Series, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, is absolute and unconditional, and shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of the Holder.

6.8. COLLECTION SUIT BY TRUSTEE.

If an Event of Default in payment of principal, interest or premium, if any, specified in Section 6.1(1) or (2) with respect to Securities of any Series at the time outstanding occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company (or any other obligor on the Securities of that Series) for the whole amount of unpaid principal and premium, if any, and accrued interest remaining unpaid, together with interest on overdue principal and premium, if any, and, to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest on overdue installments of interest, in each case at the rate then borne by the Securities of that Series, and such further amounts as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, as set forth in Section 7.7.

6.9. TRUSTEE MAY FILE PROOFS OF CLAIM.

The Trustee may file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents, and take other actions (including sitting on a committee of creditors), as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and the Securityholders allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company (or any other obligor on the Securities), any of their respective creditors or any of their respective property, and the Trustee shall be entitled and empowered to collect and receive any monies or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims, and to distribute the same after deduction of its charges and expenses to the extent that any such charges and expenses are not paid out of the estate in any such proceedings, and any custodian in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Securityholder to make such payments to the Trustee, and in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Securityholders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.7.

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to, or accept or adopt on behalf of any Securityholder, any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities of a Series or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Securityholder in any such proceedings.

6.10. PRIORITIES.

If the Trustee collects any money pursuant to this Article 6, it shall pay out the money in the following order:

FIRST: to the Trustee, its agents and counsel, for amounts due under Section 7.7;

SECOND: to Securityholders for amounts then due and unpaid for the principal of, and interest and premium, if any, on, the Securities in respect of which, or for the benefit of which, such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities; for principal and any premium and interest, respectively; and

THIRD: to the Company.

The Trustee may fix a record date and payment date for any payment to Securityholders pursuant to this Section 6.10. At least 15 days before such record date, the Trustee shall deliver to each Securityholder a notice that states the record date, the payment date and amount to be paid.

6.11. UNDERTAKING FOR COSTS.

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in the suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in the suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 6.11 does not apply to a suit by the Trustee, a suit by a Holder pursuant to Section 6.7 or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in principal amount of the Securities of a Series then outstanding.

ARTICLE 7

TRUSTEE

7.1. DUTIES OF TRUSTEE.

(a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent Person would exercise or use under the same circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

(b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default:

(1) The Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no covenants or obligations shall be implied in this Indenture against the Trustee.

(2) In the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture, but, in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein).

(c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(1) This paragraph does not limit the effect of paragraph (b) of this Section 7.1.

(2) The Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts.

(3) The Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Sections 6.2 and 6.5.

(d) No provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds, or otherwise incur any financial liability, in the performance of any of its rights or powers if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity satisfactory to it against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

(e) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and (d) of this Section 7.1 shall govern every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee.

(f) The Trustee and Paying Agent shall not be liable for interest on any money received by either of them, except as the Trustee and Paying Agent may agree in writing with the Company. Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by the law.

7.2. RIGHTS OF TRUSTEE.

(a) Subject to Section 7.1:

(1) The Trustee may rely on, and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon, any document reasonably believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper Person. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document.

(2) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officers' Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel, or both, which shall conform to the provisions of Section 10.5. The Trustee shall be protected and shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such certificate or opinion.

(3) The Trustee may act through agents and attorneys, and shall not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any agent appointed by it with due care.

(4) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith which it reasonably believes to be authorized or within its rights or powers.

(5) The Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection and the advice or opinion of such counsel as to matters of law shall be full and complete authorization and protection from liability in respect of any action taken, omitted or suffered by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with the advice or opinion of such counsel.

(6) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Holders pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which may be incurred therein or thereby.

(7) The Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice or knowledge of a Default or Event of Default unless written notice of such fact or matter which is in fact such a default is received by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office, and such notice references the Securities and this Indenture.

(8) Unless otherwise expressly provided herein or in the Securities of a Series or the related Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate, the Trustee shall not have any responsibility with respect to reports, notices, certificates or other documents filed with it hereunder, except to make them available for inspection, at reasonable times, by Securityholders, it being understood that delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute actual or constructive notice or knowledge of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (except as set forth in Section 4.4).

(9) Any request or direction of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Request or Company Order and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution.

(10) Whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, conclusively rely upon an Officers' Certificate.

(11) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney at the sole cost of the Company and shall incur no liability or additional liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation.

(12) In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for special, indirect, punitive or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including, but not limited to, loss of profit) irrespective of whether the Trustee has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.

(13) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder.

(14) The Trustee may request that the Company deliver a certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture.

7.3. INDIVIDUAL RIGHTS OF TRUSTEE.

The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Securities, and may make loans to, accept deposits from, perform services for or otherwise deal with the Company, or any Affiliate thereof, with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. Any Agent may do the same with like rights. The Trustee, however, shall be subject to Sections 7.10 and 7.11.

7.4. TRUSTEE'S DISCLAIMER.

The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture or the Securities (except that the Trustee represents that it is duly authorized to execute and deliver this Indenture and authenticate the Securities and perform its obligations hereunder), and the Trustee shall not be accountable for the Company's use of the proceeds from the sale of Securities or any money paid to the Company pursuant to the terms of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any statement in the Securities other than its certificates of authentication.

7.5. NOTICE OF DEFAULT.

If a Default or an Event of Default occurs and is continuing with respect to the Securities of any Series, and if the Trustee receives written notice thereof, the Trustee shall deliver to each Securityholder of the Securities of that Series notice of the Default or the Event of Default, as the case may be, within 90 days after it occurs or, if later, after a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has received written notice of such Default or Event of Default (except if such Default or Event of Default has been validly cured or waived before the giving of such notice). Except in the case of a Default or an Event of Default in payment of the principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on, any Security of any Series, the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as the Board of Directors of the Trustee, the executive committee or any trust committee of such board and/or its Responsible Officers in good faith determine(s) that withholding the notice is in the interests of the Securityholders of that Series.

7.6. REPORTS BY TRUSTEE TO HOLDERS.

If and to the extent required by the TIA, within 60 days after April 1 of each year, commencing the April 1 following the date of this Indenture, the Trustee shall deliver to each Securityholder a brief report dated as of such April 1 that complies with TIA Section 313(a). The Trustee also shall comply with TIA Sections 313(b) and 313(c).

A copy of each report at the time of its delivery to Securityholders shall be filed with the SEC and any stock exchange on which the Securities of that Series are listed. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee when the Securities of any Series are listed on any stock exchange or any delisting thereof, and the Trustee shall comply with TIA Section 313(d).

7.7. COMPENSATION AND INDEMNITY.

The Company shall pay to the Trustee from time to time reasonable compensation for its services. The Trustee's compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company shall reimburse the Trustee within 45 days after receipt of request for all reasonable out-of-pocket disbursements and expenses incurred or made by it in connection with its duties under this Indenture, including the reasonable compensation, disbursements and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel.

The Company shall indemnify the Trustee for, and hold it harmless against, any and all loss or liability incurred by it in connection with the acceptance or performance of its duties under this Indenture including the reasonable costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder. The Trustee shall notify the Company promptly of any claim asserted against the Trustee for which it may seek indemnity.

The failure by the Trustee to so notify the Company shall not however relieve the Company of its obligations. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company need not reimburse the Trustee for any expense or indemnify it against any loss or liability incurred by the Trustee through its negligence or willful misconduct. To secure the payment obligations of the Company in this Section 7.7, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities of any Series on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee except such money or property held in trust to pay the principal of, interest and premium, if any, on particular Securities of that Series.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in Section 6.1(4) or (5) occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law.

For purposes of this Section 7.7, the term "Trustee" shall include any trustee appointed pursuant to this Article 7.

The provisions of this Section shall survive the termination of this Indenture or the resignation or removal of the Trustee.

7.8. REPLACEMENT OF TRUSTEE.

The Trustee may resign with respect to the Securities of one or more Series by so notifying the Company in writing at least 30 days in advance of such resignation.

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of any Series may remove the Trustee with respect to that Series by notifying the removed Trustee in writing at least 30 days in advance of such removal and may appoint a successor Trustee with respect to that Series with the consent of the Company, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Company may remove the Trustee with respect to that Series at its election if:

- (1) the Trustee fails to comply with, or ceases to be eligible under, Section 7.10;
 - (2) the Trustee is adjudged a bankrupt or an insolvent, or an order for relief is entered with respect to the Trustee, under any Bankruptcy Law;
 - (3) a Custodian or other public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or
 - (4) the Trustee otherwise becomes incapable of acting.
- (5) If the Trustee resigns or is removed, or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee, with respect to any Series of Securities for any reason, the Company shall promptly appoint, by Board Resolution, a successor Trustee.

If a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more Series does not take office within 60 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee, the Company or the Holders of at least 10% in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of the applicable Series may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

If the Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more Series fails to comply with Section 7.10, any Securityholder of the applicable Series may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee.

A successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Immediately following such delivery, (i) the retiring Trustee with respect to one or more Series shall, subject to its rights under Section 7.7, transfer all property held by it as Trustee with respect to such Series to the successor Trustee, (ii) the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and (iii) the successor Trustee with respect to such Series shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee under this Indenture. A successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more Series shall mail notice of its succession to each Securityholder of such Series.

7.9. SUCCESSOR TRUSTEE BY CONSOLIDATION, MERGER OR CONVERSION.

If the Trustee, or any Agent, consolidates with, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust assets to, another corporation, subject to Section 7.10, the successor corporation without any further act shall be the successor Trustee or Agent, as the case may be.

7.10. ELIGIBILITY; DISQUALIFICATION.

This Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of TIA Sections 310(a)(1), (2) and (5) in every respect. The Trustee (or in the case of a Trustee that is a Person included in a bank holding company system, the related bank holding company) shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$100,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition. The Trustee shall comply with TIA Section 310(b), including the provision in Section 310(b)(1). In addition, if the Trustee is a Person included in a bank holding company system, the Trustee, independently of such bank holding company, shall meet the capital requirements of TIA Section 310(a)(2). If at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 7.10, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in this Article 7.

7.11. PREFERENTIAL COLLECTION OF CLAIMS AGAINST COMPANY.

The Trustee shall comply with TIA Section 311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA Section 311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA Section 311(a) to the extent indicated therein.

7.12. PAYING AGENTS.

The Company shall cause each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to execute and deliver to it and the Trustee an instrument in which such agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section 7.12:

- (1) that it will hold all sums held by it as agent for the payment of the principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on, the Securities (whether such sums have been paid to it by the Company or by any obligor on the Securities) in trust for the benefit of Holders of the Securities or the Trustee;

(2) that it will at any time during the continuance of any Event of Default, upon written request from the Trustee, deliver to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by it together with a full accounting thereof; and

(3) that it will give the Trustee written notice within three Business Days after any failure of the Company (or by any obligor on the Securities) in the payment of any installment of the principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on, the Securities when the same shall be due and payable.

ARTICLE 8

AMENDMENTS, SUPPLEMENTS AND WAIVERS

8.1. WITHOUT CONSENT OF HOLDERS.

Unless otherwise indicated for a particular Series by Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officers' Certificate, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture or the Securities of one or more Series without notice to or consent of any Securityholder:

(1) to comply with Section 5.1;

(2) to provide for certificated Securities in addition to uncertificated Securities;

(3) to comply with any requirements of the SEC under the TIA;

(4) to cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency, or to make any other change herein or in the Securities that does not materially and adversely affect the rights of any Securityholder;

(5) to provide for the issuance of, and establish the form and terms and conditions of, Securities of any Series (including additional Securities of such Series), in each case, as permitted by this Indenture;

(6) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more Series, and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee; or

(7) to add a guarantor or to release a guarantor or release collateral in each case in accordance with this Indenture, or to add additional assets as collateral.

The Trustee is hereby authorized to join with the Company in the execution of any supplemental indenture authorized or permitted by the terms of this Indenture, and to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations which may be therein contained, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to enter into any such supplemental indenture which adversely affects its own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture.

8.2. WITH CONSENT OF HOLDERS.

(a) The Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture or the Securities of one or more Series with the written consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Securities of such Series affected by such amendment or supplement without notice to any Securityholder. The Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Securities of each such Series affected by such amendment or supplement may waive compliance by the Company in a particular instance with any provision of this Indenture or the Securities of such Series without notice to any Securityholder. Unless otherwise indicated for a particular Series by Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officers' Certificate, subject to Section 8.4, without the consent of each Securityholder affected, however, an amendment, supplement or waiver may not:

(1) reduce the amount of Securities whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver to this Indenture or the Securities;

(2) reduce the rate of, or change the time for payment of, interest on any Security;

(3) reduce the principal, or change the Stated Maturity, of any Security, or reduce the amount of, or postpone the date fixed for, the payment of any sinking fund or analogous obligation;

- (4) make any Security payable in money other than that stated in the Security;
- (5) change the amount or time of any payment required by the Securities, or reduce the premium payable upon any redemption of the Securities, or change the time before which no such redemption may be made;
- (6) waive a Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on, any Security (except a rescission of acceleration of the Securities of any Series by the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of such Series and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration);
- (7) waive a redemption payment with respect to any Security, or change any of the provisions with respect to the redemption of any Securities;
- (8) make any changes in Section 6.6 or this Section 8.2, except to increase any percentage of Securities the Holders of which must consent to any matter; or
- (9) take any other action otherwise prohibited by this Indenture to be taken without the consent of each Holder affected thereby.
- (b) Upon the request of the Company, accompanied by a Board Resolution authorizing the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and upon the receipt by the Trustee of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee of the consent of the Securityholders as aforesaid and of the documents described in Section 8.6, the Trustee shall join with the Company in the execution of such supplemental indenture, unless such supplemental indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture, in which case the Trustee may in its discretion, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such supplemental indenture.
- (c) It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Holders under this section to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, supplement or waiver, but it shall be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof.

After an amendment or supplement under this Section becomes effective, the Company shall mail to Securityholders a notice briefly describing the amendment or supplement. Any failure of the Company to mail any such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any supplemental indenture.

8.3. COMPLIANCE WITH TRUST INDENTURE ACT.

Every amendment to, or supplement of, this Indenture or the Securities shall comply with the TIA as then in effect.

8.4. REVOCATION AND EFFECT OF CONSENTS.

Until an amendment, supplement, waiver or other action becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder of a Security is a continuing consent conclusive and binding upon such Holder and every subsequent Holder of the same Security or portion thereof, and of any Security issued upon the transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in place thereof, even if notation of the consent is not made on any such Security. Any such Holder or subsequent Holder, however, may revoke the consent as to his Security or portion of a Security, if the Trustee receives the notice of revocation before the date the amendment, supplement, waiver or other action becomes effective.

The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders entitled to consent to any amendment, supplement or waiver, which record date shall be at least 15 days prior to the first solicitation of such consent. If a record date is fixed, then, notwithstanding the preceding paragraph, those Persons who were Holders at such record date (or their duly designated proxies), and only such Persons, shall be entitled to consent to such amendment, supplement or waiver, or to revoke any consent previously given, whether or not such Persons continue to be Holders after such record date.

After an amendment, supplement, waiver or other action becomes effective, it shall bind every Securityholder, unless it makes a change described in any of clauses (1) through (9) of Section 8.2. In that case, the amendment, supplement, waiver or other action shall bind each Holder of a Security who has consented to it and every subsequent Holder of a Security or portion of a Security that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Security; PROVIDED, that any such waiver shall not impair or affect the right of any Holder to receive payment of the principal of, and interest and premium, if any, on, a Security, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Security, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates without the consent of such Holder.

8.5. NOTATION ON OR EXCHANGE OF SECURITIES.

If an amendment, supplement or waiver changes the terms of a Security of any Series, the Trustee may request the Holder of such Security to deliver it to the Trustee. In such case, the Trustee shall place an appropriate notation on such Security about the changed terms and return it to the Holder. Alternatively, the Company, in exchange for such Security, may issue, and the Trustee shall authenticate, a new security that reflects the changed terms. Failure to make the appropriate notation or issue a new Security shall not affect the validity and effect of such amendment, supplement or waiver.

8.6. TRUSTEE TO SIGN AMENDMENTS, ETC.

The Trustee shall sign any amendment, supplement or waiver authorized pursuant to this Article 8 if the amendment, supplement or waiver does not adversely affect the rights, duties, liabilities or immunities of the Trustee. If it does, the Trustee may, but need not, sign it. In signing or refusing to sign such amendment, supplement or waiver the Trustee shall be entitled to receive and, subject to Section 7.1, shall be fully protected in relying upon an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that such amendment, supplement or waiver is authorized or permitted by this Indenture. The Company may not sign an amendment or supplement until the Board of Directors of the Company approves it.

ARTICLE 9

DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE; DEFEASANCE

9.1. DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE.

The Company may discharge its obligations under the Securities of any Series and this Indenture with respect to such Series, except the obligations referred to in the last paragraph of this Section 9.1, if:

(1) either (A) there shall have been canceled by the Trustee, or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, all Securities of such Series theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than any Securities of such Series that are asserted to have been destroyed, lost or stolen and that shall have been replaced as provided in Section 2.8), or (B) all such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation (i) have become due and payable or (ii) will become due and payable within one year or are to be called for redemption within one year under irrevocable arrangements for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee;

(2) the Company has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee funds in an amount sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on the Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, for principal, premium, if any, and interest to the Maturity or date of redemption;

(3) the Company has paid all other sums payable by it hereunder or deposited all other required sums with the Trustee; and

(4) the deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any other instrument or agreement to which the Company is a party or to which it is bound.

After such delivery the Trustee upon request shall acknowledge in a writing prepared by or on behalf of the Company the discharge of the Company's obligations under the Securities of such Series and this Indenture, except for those surviving obligations specified below.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the obligations of the Company in Sections 7.7, 9.5 and 9.6 shall survive.

9.2. LEGAL DEFEASANCE.

The Company may at its option, by Board Resolution, be discharged from its obligations with respect to the Securities of any Series on the date upon which the conditions set forth in Section 9.4 below are satisfied (hereinafter, "Legal Defeasance"). For this purpose, such Legal Defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness represented by the Securities of such Series and to have satisfied all its other obligations under such Securities and this Indenture insofar as such Securities are concerned (and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall, subject to Section 9.6, execute proper instruments acknowledging the same, as are delivered to it by the Company), except for the following, which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder: (A) the rights of Holders of outstanding Securities of such Series to receive solely from the trust funds described in Section 9.4 and as more fully set forth in such section, payments in respect of the principal of, and interest and premium, if any, on, the Securities of such Series when such payments are due, (B) the Company's obligations with respect to the Securities of such Series under Sections 2.4, 2.5, 2.6, 2.7, 2.8 and 2.9, (C) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder (including claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 7.7) and (D) this Article 9. Subject to compliance with this Article 9, the Company may exercise its option under this Section 9.2 with respect to the Securities of any Series notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under Section 9.3 below with respect to the Securities of such Series.

9.3. COVENANT DEFEASANCE.

At the option of the Company, pursuant to a Board Resolution, the Company shall be released from its obligations with respect to the outstanding Securities of any Series under Sections 4.2 through 4.5, inclusive, and Section 5.1, with respect to the outstanding Securities of such Series, on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 9.4 are satisfied (hereinafter, "Covenant Defeasance"). For this purpose, such Covenant Defeasance means that the Company may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such specified section or portion thereof, whether directly or indirectly by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such specified Section or portion thereof or by reason of any reference in any such specified section or portion thereof to any other provision herein or in any other document, but the remainder of this Indenture and the Securities of any Series shall be unaffected thereby.

9.4. CONDITIONS TO LEGAL DEFEASANCE OR COVENANT DEFEASANCE.

The following shall be the conditions to application of Section 9.2 or Section 9.3 to the outstanding Securities of a Series:

- (1) the Company shall irrevocably have deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee (or another trustee satisfying the requirements of Section 7.10 who shall agree to comply with the provisions of this Article 9 applicable to it) as funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefit of the Holders of the Securities, (A) money in an amount, or (B) U.S. Government Obligations or Foreign Government Obligations which through the scheduled payment of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide, not later than the due date of any payment, money in an amount, or (C) a combination thereof, sufficient to pay and discharge, and which shall be applied by the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee) to pay and discharge, the principal of, and accrued interest and premium, if any, on, the outstanding Securities of such Series at the Stated Maturity of such principal, interest or premium, if any, or on dates for payment and redemption of such principal, interest and premium, if any, selected in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and of the Securities of such Series;
- (2) no Event of Default or Default with respect to the Securities of such Series shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit, or shall have occurred and be continuing at the time of such deposit after giving effect thereto;
- (3) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not cause the Trustee to have a conflicting interest for purposes of the TIA with respect to any securities of the Company;
- (4) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute default under, any other agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound;
- (5) in the case of an election under Section 9.2, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel stating that (i) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling to the effect that or (ii) there has been a change in any applicable Federal income tax law with the effect that, and such opinion shall confirm that, the Holders of the outstanding Securities of such Series or Persons in their positions will not recognize income, gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes solely as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner, including as a result of prepayment, and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;
- (6) in the case of an election under Section 9.3, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Holders of the outstanding Securities of such Series will not recognize income, gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance, and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;

(7) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Article 9 relating to either the Legal Defeasance under Section 9.2 or the Covenant Defeasance under Section 9.3 (as the case may be) have been complied with;

(8) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that the deposit under clause (1) was not made by the Company with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any creditors of the Company or others; and

(9) the Company shall have paid, or duly provided for payment under terms mutually satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee, all amounts then due to the Trustee pursuant to Section 7.7.

9.5. DEPOSITED MONEY AND U.S. AND FOREIGN GOVERNMENT OBLIGATIONS TO BE HELD IN TRUST; OTHER MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.

All money, U.S. Government Obligations and Foreign Government Obligations (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 9.4 in respect of the outstanding Securities shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Securities, of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, accrued interest and premium, if any, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the U.S. Government Obligations and Foreign Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 9.4 or the principal, interest and premium, if any, received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of the outstanding Securities.

Anything in this Article 9 to the contrary notwithstanding, but subject to payment of any of its outstanding fees and expenses, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon Company Request any money, U.S. Government Obligations or Foreign Government Obligations held by the Trustee as provided in Section 9.4 which are in excess of the amount thereof which would then be required to be deposited to effect an equivalent Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

9.6. REINSTATEMENT.

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any money, U.S. Government Obligations or Foreign Government Obligations in accordance with Section 9.1, 9.2, 9.3 or 9.4 by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the Company's obligations under this Indenture and the Securities shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to this Article 9 until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money, U.S. Government Obligations or Foreign Government Obligations, as the case may be, in accordance with Section 9.1, 9.2, 9.3 or 9.4; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that if the Company has made any payment of principal of, or accrued interest or premium, if any, on, any Securities because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money, U.S. Government Obligations or Foreign Government Obligations held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

9.7. MONEYS HELD BY PAYING AGENT.

In connection with the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, all moneys then held by any Paying Agent under the provisions of this Indenture shall, upon demand of the Company, be paid to the Trustee, or, if sufficient moneys have been deposited pursuant to Section 9.1, to the Company, and thereupon such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such moneys.

9.8. MONEYS HELD BY TRUSTEE.

Any moneys deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent or then held by the Company in trust for the payment of the principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on, any Security that are not applied but remain unclaimed by the Holder of such Security for two years after the date upon which the principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on, such Security shall have respectively become due and payable shall be repaid to the Company upon Company Request, or if such moneys are then held by the Company in trust, such moneys shall be released from such trust; and the Holder of such Security entitled to receive such payment shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for the payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money shall thereupon cease; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that the Trustee or any such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may, at the expense of the Company, either mail to each Securityholder affected, at the address shown in the register of the Securities maintained by the Registrar, or cause to be published once a week for two successive weeks, in a newspaper published in the English language, customarily published each Business Day and of general circulation in the City of New York, New York, a notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such mailing or publication, any unclaimed balance of such moneys then remaining will be repaid to the Company. After payment to the Company or the release of any money held in trust by the Company, Securityholders entitled to the money must look only to the Company for payment as general creditors, unless applicable abandoned property law designates another Person.

ARTICLE 10

MISCELLANEOUS

10.1. TRUST INDENTURE ACT CONTROLS.

If any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision which is required to be included in this Indenture by the TIA, the required provision shall control. If any provision of this Indenture modifies or excludes any provision of the TIA which may be so modified or excluded, the latter provision shall be deemed to apply to this Indenture as so modified or to be excluded, as the case may be.

10.2. NOTICES.

Any notice or communication shall be given in writing and delivered in Person, sent by facsimile (and receipt confirmed by telephone or electronic transmission report), delivered by commercial courier service or mailed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, addressed as follows:

If to the Company:

Collegium Pharmaceutical, Inc.
100 Technology Center Drive
Stoughton, MA 02072
Attention: Chief Financial Officer

Copy to:

Pepper Hamilton LLP
3000 Two Logan Square
Eighteenth and Arch Streets
Philadelphia, PA 19103
Attention: Jennifer L. Porter, Esq.

If to the Trustee:

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.,
500 Ross St., 12th Floor
Pittsburgh, PA 15262
Attention: Corporate Trust Administration

The Company or the Trustee by written notice to the other may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications. Any notice or communication to the Company shall be deemed to have been given or made as of the date so delivered if personally delivered; when receipt is confirmed by telephone or electronic transmission report, if sent by facsimile; and three Business Days after mailing if sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid (except that a notice of change of address shall not be deemed to have been given until actually received by the addressee). Any notice or communication to the Trustee shall be deemed to have been given when actually received by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee.

Any notice or communication mailed to a Securityholder shall be mailed to such Securityholder by first-class mail, postage prepaid, at such Securityholder's address shown on the register kept by the Registrar.

Failure to mail, or any defect in, a notice or communication to a Securityholder shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Securityholders. If a notice or communication to a Securityholder is mailed in the manner provided above, it shall be deemed duly given, three Business Days after such mailing, whether or not the addressee receives it.

In case by reason of the suspension of regular mail service, or by reason of any other cause, it shall be impossible to mail any notice as required by this Indenture, then such method of notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient mailing of such notice.

In the case of Global Securities, notices or communications to be given to Securityholders shall be given to the Depositary, in accordance with its applicable policies as in effect from time to time.

In addition to the manner provided for in the foregoing provisions, notices or communications to Securityholders shall be given by the Company by release made to Reuters Economic Services and Bloomberg Business News.

The Trustee agrees to accept and act upon instructions or directions pursuant to this Indenture sent by unsecured e-mail, pdf, facsimile transmission or other similar unsecured electronic methods, provided, however, that the Trustee shall have received an incumbency certificate listing persons designated to give such instructions or directions and containing specimen signatures of such designated persons, which such incumbency certificate shall be amended and replaced whenever a person is to be added or deleted from the listing. If the Company elects to give the Trustee e-mail or facsimile instructions (or instructions by a similar electronic method) and the Trustee in its discretion elects to act upon such instructions, the Trustee's understanding of such instructions shall be deemed controlling. The Trustee shall not be liable for any losses, costs or expenses arising directly or indirectly from the Trustee's reliance upon and compliance with such instructions notwithstanding such instructions conflict or are inconsistent with a subsequent written instruction. The Company agrees to assume all risks arising out of the use of such electronic methods to submit instructions and directions to the Trustee, including without limitation the risk of the Trustee acting on unauthorized instructions, and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or any Security, where this Indenture or any Security provides for notice of any event or any other communication (including any notice of redemption or repurchase) to a Holder of a Global Security (whether by mail or otherwise), such notice shall be sufficiently given if given to the Depositary (or its designee) pursuant to the standing instructions from the Depositary or its designee, including by electronic mail in accordance with accepted practices at the Depositary.

10.3. COMMUNICATIONS BY HOLDERS WITH OTHER HOLDERS.

Securityholders of any Series may communicate pursuant to TIA Section 312(b) with other Securityholders of that Series or any other Series with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Securities of that Series or any other Series. The Company, the Trustee, the Registrar and any other Person shall have the protection of TIA Section 312(c).

10.4. CERTIFICATE AND OPINION AS TO CONDITIONS PRECEDENT.

Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee:

(1) an Officers' Certificate (which shall include the statements set forth in Section 10.5 below) stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with; and

(2) an Opinion of Counsel (which shall include the statements set forth in Section 10.5 below) stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent have been complied with.

10.5. STATEMENT REQUIRED IN CERTIFICATE AND OPINION.

Each certificate and opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (other than pursuant to Section 4.4) shall include:

- (1) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;
- (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (3) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, it or he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable it or him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and
- (4) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such covenant or condition has been complied with.

10.6. RULES BY TRUSTEE AND AGENTS.

The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or at meetings of Securityholders. The Registrar and Paying Agent may make reasonable rules for their functions.

10.7. BUSINESS DAYS; LEGAL HOLIDAYS; PLACE OF PAYMENT.

A “Business Day” is a day that is not a Legal Holiday. A “Legal Holiday” is a Saturday, a Sunday, a federally-recognized holiday or a day on which banking institutions are not authorized or required by law, regulation or executive order to be open in the State of New York.

If a payment date is a Legal Holiday at a Place of Payment, payment may be made at that place on the next succeeding day that is not a Legal Holiday, and no interest shall accrue for the intervening period. “Place of Payment” means the place or places where the principal of, and interest and premium, if any, on, the Securities of a Series are payable as specified as contemplated by Section 2.2. If the regular record date is a Legal Holiday, the record date shall not be affected.

10.8. GOVERNING LAW; WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL

THIS INDENTURE AND THE SECURITIES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, AS APPLIED TO CONTRACTS MADE AND PERFORMED WITHIN THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REGARD TO PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW.

EACH OF THE COMPANY, THE HOLDERS (BY THEIR ACCEPTANCE OF THE SECURITIES) AND THE TRUSTEE HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES OR THE TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

10.9. NO ADVERSE INTERPRETATION OF OTHER AGREEMENTS.

This Indenture may not be used to interpret another indenture, loan, security or debt agreement of the Company or any Subsidiary thereof. No such indenture, loan, security or debt agreement may be used to interpret this Indenture.

A director, officer, employee, shareholder or incorporator, as such, of the Company shall not have any liability for any obligations of the Company under the Securities or the Indenture. Each Securityholder by accepting a Security waives and releases all such liability. Such waiver and release are part of the consideration for the issuance of the Securities.

10.10. SUCCESSORS.

All covenants and agreements of the Company in this Indenture and the Securities shall bind the Company’s successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not. All agreements of the Trustee, any additional trustee and any Paying Agents in this Indenture shall bind their respective successors and assigns.

10.11. MULTIPLE COUNTERPARTS.

The parties may sign multiple counterparts of this Indenture. Each signed counterpart shall be deemed an original, but all of them together represent one and the same agreement.

10.12. TABLE OF CONTENTS, HEADINGS, ETC.

The table of contents, cross-reference sheet and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part hereof, and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

10.13. SEVERABILITY.

Each provision of this Indenture shall be considered separable, and if for any reason any provision which is not essential to the effectuation of the basic purpose of this Indenture or the Securities shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby, and a Holder shall have no claim therefor against any party hereto.

10.14. SECURITIES IN A FOREIGN CURRENCY OR IN EUROS.

Unless otherwise specified in a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officers' Certificate delivered pursuant to Section 2.2 with respect to a particular Series of Securities, whenever for purposes of this Indenture any action may be taken by the Holders of a specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of Securities of all Series or all Series affected by a particular action at the time outstanding and, at such time, there are outstanding Securities of any Series which are denominated in a coin or currency other than Dollars (including Euros), then the principal amount of Securities of such Series which shall be deemed to be outstanding for the purpose of taking such action shall be that amount of Dollars that could be obtained for such amount at the Market Exchange Rate at such time. For purposes of this Section 10.15, "Market Exchange Rate" shall mean the noon Dollar buying rate in New York City for cable transfers of that currency as published by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, in the case of Euros, Market Exchange Rate shall mean the rate of exchange determined by the Commission of the European Union (or any successor thereto) as published in the Official Journal of the European Union (such publication or any successor publication, the "Journal"). If such Market Exchange Rate is not available for any reason with respect to such currency, the Company shall use, in its sole discretion and without liability on its part, such quotation of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York or, in the case of Euros, the rate of exchange as published in the Journal, as of the most recent available date, or quotations or, in the case of Euros, rates of exchange from one or more major banks in New York City or in the country of issue of the currency in question or, in the case of Euros, in Luxembourg or such other quotations or, in the case of Euros, rates of exchange as the Company shall deem appropriate. The provisions of this paragraph shall apply in determining the equivalent principal amount in respect of Securities of a Series denominated in currency other than Dollars in connection with any action taken by Holders of Securities pursuant to the terms of this Indenture.

All decisions and determinations of the Trustee regarding the Market Exchange Rate or any alternative determination provided for in the preceding paragraph shall be in the Company's sole discretion, and shall, in the absence of manifest error, be conclusive to the extent permitted by law for all purposes and irrevocably binding upon the Company and all Holders.

10.15. JUDGMENT CURRENCY.

The Company agrees, to the fullest extent that it may effectively do so under applicable law, that (a) if for the purpose of obtaining judgment in any court it is necessary to convert the sum due in respect of the principal of, or interest or premium, if any, or other amount on, the Securities of any Series (the "Required Currency") into a currency in which a judgment will be rendered (the "Judgment Currency"), the rate of exchange used shall be the rate at which, in accordance with normal banking procedures, the Company could purchase in The City of New York the Required Currency with the Judgment Currency on the day on which final unappealable judgment is entered, unless such day is not a Business Day, in which instance, the rate of exchange used shall be the rate at which, in accordance with normal banking procedures, the Company could purchase in The City of New York the Required Currency with the Judgment Currency on the Business Day preceding the day on which final unappealable judgment is entered and (b) its obligations under this Indenture to make payments in the Required Currency (i) shall not be discharged or satisfied by any tender or any recovery pursuant to any judgment (whether or not entered in accordance with subsection (a)) in any currency other than the Required Currency, except to the extent that such tender or recovery shall result in the actual receipt, by the payee, of the full amount of the Required Currency expressed to be payable in respect of such payments, (ii) shall be enforceable as an alternative or additional cause of action for the purpose of recovering in the Required Currency the amount, if any, by which such actual receipt shall fall short of the full amount of the Required Currency so expressed to be payable and (iii) shall not be affected by judgment being obtained for any other sum due under this Indenture.

10.16. FORCE MAJEURE.

In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including, without limitation, strikes, work stoppages, accidents, acts of war or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) services, it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable best efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

10.17. U.S.A. PATRIOT ACT.

The parties hereto acknowledge that in accordance with Section 326 of the U.S.A. Patriot Act, the Trustee is required to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each person or legal entity that establishes a relationship or opens an account with the Trustee. The parties to this Indenture agree that they will provide the Trustee with such information as it may request in order for the Trustee to satisfy the requirements of the U.S.A. Patriot Act.

10.18. SUBMISSION TO JURISDICTION.

Any legal suit, action or proceeding arising out of or based upon the Indenture or the transactions contemplated by the Indenture may be instituted in the federal courts of the United States of America located in the City of New York or the courts of the State of New York, in each case located in the City of New York (collectively, the “Specified Courts”), and each party irrevocably submits to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of such courts in any such suit, action or proceeding. Service of any process, summons, notice or document by mail (to the extent allowed under any applicable statute or rule of court) to such party’s address set forth in Section 10.2 will be effective service of process for any such suit, action or proceeding brought in any such court. Each of the Company, the Trustee and each Holder (by its acceptance of any Note) irrevocably and unconditionally waives any objection to the laying of venue of any suit, action or other proceeding in the Specified Courts and irrevocably and unconditionally waives and agrees not to plead or claim any such suit, action or other proceeding has been brought in an inconvenient forum.

10.17. FOREIGN ACCOUNT TAX COMPLIANCE ACT (FATCA).

In order to comply with applicable tax laws, rules and regulations (inclusive of directives, guidelines and interpretations promulgated by competent authorities) in effect from time to time (“Applicable Law”), the Company agrees (i) to provide to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. sufficient information about holders or other applicable parties and/or transactions (including any modification to the terms of such transactions) so The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. can determine whether it has tax related obligations under Applicable Law, (ii) that The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. shall be entitled to make any withholding or deduction from payments under the Indenture to the extent necessary to comply with Applicable Law for which The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. shall not have any liability, and (iii) to hold harmless The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. for any losses it may suffer due to the actions it takes to comply with such Applicable Law. The terms of this section shall survive the termination of this Indenture.

[Signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed, all as of the day and year first above written.

COLLEGIUM PHARMACEUTICAL, INC.

By: /s/ Paul Brannelly

Name: Paul Brannelly

Title: Chief Financial Officer

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., as
Trustee**

By: /s/ Mitchell L. Brumwell

Name: Mitchell L. Brumwell

Title: Vice President

[Signature Page to Indenture]

COLLEGIUM PHARMACEUTICAL, INC.

and

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.

as Trustee

FIRST SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

Dated as of February 13, 2020

2.625% Convertible Senior Notes due 2026

CROSS REFERENCE TABLE*

Trust Indenture Act Section	Indenture Section
310(a)(1)	N/A
(a)(2)	N/A
(a)(3)	N/A
(a)(4)	N/A
(a)(5)	N/A
(b)	N/A
(c)	N/A
311(a)	N/A
(b)	N/A
(c)	N/A
312(a)	2.08
(b)	N/A
(c)	N/A
313(a)	N/A
(b)(1)	N/A
(b)(2)	N/A
(c)	N/A
(d)	N/A
314(a)	3.02(A)
(b)	N/A
(c)(1)	10.02(A)
(c)(2)	10.02(B)
(c)(3)	N/A
(d)	N/A
(e)	10.02(A), 10.02(B)
(f)	N/A
315(a)	N/A
(b)	N/A
(c)	N/A
(d)	N/A
(e)	7.12
316(a) (last sentence)	2.15
(a)(1)(A)	7.06
(a)(1)(B)	7.05
(a)(2)	N/A
(b)	7.08
(c)	N/A
317(a)(1)	7.09
(a)(2)	7.10
(b)	2.07
318(a)	N/A
(b)	10.17
(c)	N/A

N/A means not applicable.

* This Cross Reference Table is not part of the Indenture.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Article 1. Definitions; Rules of Construction; Scope and Interpretation of Base Indenture	1
Section 1.01. Definitions	1
Section 1.02. Other Definitions	12
Section 1.03. Rules of Construction	13
Section 1.04. Interpretation; Scope of Supplemental Indenture; Supersession of Base Indenture	14
Article 2. The Notes	14
Section 2.01. Form, Dating and Denominations	14
Section 2.02. Execution, Authentication and Delivery	15
Section 2.03. Initial Notes and Additional Notes	15
Section 2.04. Method of Payment	16
Section 2.05. Accrual of Interest; Defaulted Amounts; When Payment Date is Not a Business Day	16
Section 2.06. Registrar, Paying Agent and Conversion Agent	17
Section 2.07. Paying Agent and Conversion Agent to Hold Property in Trust	18
Section 2.08. Holder Lists	18
Section 2.09. Legends	18
Section 2.10. Transfers and Exchanges; Certain Transfer Restrictions	19
Section 2.11. Exchange and Cancellation of Notes to Be Converted, Redeemed or Repurchased	23
Section 2.12. Replacement Notes	24
Section 2.13. Registered Holders; Certain Rights with Respect to Global Notes	24
Section 2.14. Cancellation	24
Section 2.15. Notes Held by the Company or its Affiliates	24
Section 2.16. Temporary Notes	25
Section 2.17. Outstanding Notes	25
Section 2.18. Repurchases by the Company	26
Section 2.19. CUSIP and ISIN Numbers	26
Article 3. Covenants	26
Section 3.01. Payment on Notes	26
Section 3.02. Exchange Act Reports	26
Section 3.03. Compliance and Default Certificates	27
Section 3.04. Stay, Extension and Usury Laws	27
Section 3.05. Corporate Existence	27
Section 3.06. Restriction on Acquisition of Notes by the Company and its Affiliates	28
Section 3.07. Further Instruments and Acts	28
Article 4. Repurchase and Redemption	28
Section 4.01. No Sinking Fund	28
Section 4.02. Right of Holders to Require the Company to Repurchase Notes upon a Fundamental Change	28
Section 4.03. Right of the Company to Redeem the Notes	33

Article 5. Conversion	35
Section 5.01. Right to Convert	35
Section 5.02. Conversion Procedures	39
Section 5.03. Settlement upon Conversion	41
Section 5.04. Reserve and Status of Common Stock Issued upon Conversion	43
Section 5.05. Adjustments to the Conversion Rate	44
Section 5.06. Voluntary Adjustments	54
Section 5.07. Adjustments to the Conversion Rate in Connection with a Make-Whole Fundamental Change	55
Section 5.08. Exchange in Lieu of Conversion	56
Section 5.09. Effect of Common Stock Change Event	56
Article 6. Successors	58
Section 6.01. When the Company May Merge, Etc.	58
Section 6.02. Successor Corporation Substituted	59
Section 6.03. Exclusion for Asset Transfers with Wholly Owned Subsidiaries	59
Article 7. Defaults and Remedies	59
Section 7.01. Events of Default	59
Section 7.02. Acceleration	61
Section 7.03. Sole Remedy for a Failure to Report	62
Section 7.04. Other Remedies	63
Section 7.05. Waiver of Past Defaults	63
Section 7.06. Control by Majority	63
Section 7.07. Limitation on Suits	64
Section 7.08. Absolute Right of Holders to Receive Payment and Conversion Consideration and Institute Suit for the Enforcement of such Right	64
Section 7.09. Collection Suit by Trustee	64
Section 7.10. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	65
Section 7.11. Priorities	65
Section 7.12. Undertaking for Costs	66
Section 7.13. Trustee's Obligation to Provide Notice of Defaults to Holders	66
Article 8. Amendments, Supplements and Waivers	66
Section 8.01. Without the Consent of Holders	66
Section 8.02. With the Consent of Holders	67
Section 8.03. Notice of Amendments, Supplements and Waivers	68
Section 8.04. Revocation, Effect and Solicitation of Consents; Special Record Dates; Etc.	68
Section 8.05. Notations and Exchanges	69
Section 8.06. Trustee to Execute Supplemental Indentures	69

Article 9. Satisfaction and Discharge	70
Section 9.01. Termination of Company's Obligations	70
Section 9.02. Repayment to Company	70
Section 9.03. Reinstatement	70
Article 10. Miscellaneous	71
Section 10.01. Notices	71
Section 10.02. Delivery of Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel as to Conditions Precedent	73
Section 10.03. Statements Required in Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel	73
Section 10.04. Rules by the Trustee, the Registrar and the Paying Agent	73
Section 10.05. No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders	73
Section 10.06. Governing Law; Waiver of Jury Trial	74
Section 10.07. Submission to Jurisdiction	74
Section 10.08. No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements	74
Section 10.09. Successors	74
Section 10.10. Force Majeure	74
Section 10.11. U.S.A. PATRIOT Act	75
Section 10.12. Calculations	75
Section 10.13. Severability	75
Section 10.14. Counterparts	75
Section 10.15. Table of Contents, Headings, Etc.	76
Section 10.16. Withholding Taxes	76
Section 10.17. Trust Indenture Act Controls	76
 <u>Exhibits</u>	
Exhibit A: Form of Note	A-1
Exhibit B-1: Form of Global Note Legend	B-1

FIRST SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE, dated as of February 13, 2020, between Collegium Pharmaceutical, Inc., a Virginia corporation, as issuer (the “**Company**”), and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the “**Trustee**”), to the Base Indenture (as defined below).

This Supplemental Indenture (as defined below) is being executed and delivered pursuant to Sections 2.1 and 2.2 of the Base Indenture to establish the terms, and provide for the issuance, of a new series of Securities (as defined in the Base Indenture) constituting the Company’s 2.625% Convertible Senior Notes due 2026 (the “**Notes**”).

Each party to this Supplemental Indenture agrees as follows for the benefit of the other party and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders (as defined below) of the Notes.

**Article 1. DEFINITIONS; RULES OF CONSTRUCTION;
SCOPE AND INTERPRETATION OF BASE INDENTURE**

Section 1.01. DEFINITIONS.

Subject to the last paragraph of **Section 1.03**, capitalized terms used in this Supplemental Indenture without definition have the respective meanings ascribed to them in the Base Indenture. For purposes of the Notes, the following additional definitions will apply and supersede any conflicting definitions in the Base Indenture.

An “**Acquisition Non-Occurrence Event**” will be deemed to occur on the first date when either (A) the Asset Purchase Agreement is terminated in accordance with its terms; or (B) the Board of Directors determines, in its good faith judgment, that the Nucynta Transaction will not occur; *provided, however*, that if neither of the events described in **clause (A)** or **(B)** has occurred by the close of business on March 13, 2020, but the Nucynta Transaction has not closed as of such time, then an Acquisition Non-Occurrence Event will be deemed to occur on March 13, 2020.

“**Acquisition Non-Occurrence Redemption**” means the redemption of all of the Notes by the Company pursuant to **Section 4.03(C)**.

“**Acquisition Non-Occurrence Redemption Observation Period**” means, with respect to an Acquisition Non-Occurrence Redemption, the forty (40) consecutive VWAP Trading Days beginning on, and including, the forty-first (41st) Scheduled Trading Day immediately before the Redemption Date for such Acquisition Non-Occurrence Redemption.

“**Affiliate**” has the meaning set forth in Rule 144 as in effect on the Issue Date.

“**Applicable Premium**” means an amount per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes equal to eighty percent (80%) of the excess, if any, of the Redemption Conversion Value over the Initial Conversion Value.

“**Asset Purchase Agreement**” means that certain asset purchase agreement, dated as of February 6, 2020, between Assertio Therapeutics, Inc., and the Company, relating to the Nucynta Transaction.

“**Authorized Denomination**” means, with respect to a Note, a principal amount thereof equal to \$1,000 or any integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

“**Bankruptcy Law**” means Title 11, United States Code, or any similar U.S. federal or state or non-U.S. law for the relief of debtors.

“**Base Indenture**” means that certain Indenture, dated as of February 13, 2020, between the Company and the Trustee.

“**Bid Solicitation Agent**” means the Person who is required to obtain bids for the Trading Price in accordance with **Section 5.01(C)(i)(2)** and in the definition of “Trading Price.” The initial Bid Solicitation Agent on the Issue Date will be the Company; *provided, however*, that the Company may appoint any other Person (including any of the Company’s Subsidiaries) to be the Bid Solicitation Agent at any time after the Issue Date without prior notice.

“**Board of Directors**” means the board of directors of the Company or a committee of such board duly authorized to act on behalf of such board.

“**Business Day**” means any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or any day on which the Federal Reserve Bank of New York is authorized or required by law or executive order to close or be closed.

“**Capital Stock**” of any Person means any and all shares of, interests in, rights to purchase, warrants or options for, participations in, or other equivalents of, in each case however designated, the equity of such Person, but excluding any debt securities convertible into such equity.

“**Close of Business**” means 5:00 p.m., New York City time.

“**Common Stock**” means the common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of the Company, subject to **Section 5.09**.

“**Company**” means the Person named as such in the first paragraph of this Supplemental Indenture and, subject to **Article 6**, its successors and assigns.

“**Company Order**” means a written request or order signed on behalf of the Company by two (2) of its Officers and delivered to the Trustee.

“**Conversion Date**” means, with respect to a Note, the first Business Day on which the requirements set forth in **Section 5.02(A)** to convert such Note are satisfied.

“**Conversion Price**” means, as of any time, an amount equal to (A) one thousand dollars (\$1,000) *divided by* (B) the Conversion Rate in effect at such time.

“**Conversion Rate**” initially means 34.2618 shares of Common Stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes, which amount is subject to adjustment pursuant to **Article 5**. Whenever the Indenture refers to the Conversion Rate as of a particular date without setting forth a particular time on such date, such reference will be deemed to be to the Conversion Rate immediately after the Close of Business on such date.

“**Conversion Share**” means any share of Common Stock issued or issuable upon conversion of any Note.

“**Daily Cash Amount**” means, with respect to any VWAP Trading Day, the lesser of (A) the applicable Daily Maximum Cash Amount; and (B) the Daily Conversion Value for such VWAP Trading Day.

“**Daily Conversion Value**” means, with respect to any VWAP Trading Day, one-fortieth (1/40th) of the product of (A) the Conversion Rate on such VWAP Trading Day; and (B) the Daily VWAP per share of Common Stock on such VWAP Trading Day.

“**Daily Maximum Cash Amount**” means, with respect to the conversion of any Note, the quotient obtained by dividing (A) the Specified Dollar Amount applicable to such conversion by (B) forty (40).

“**Daily Share Amount**” means, with respect to any VWAP Trading Day, the quotient obtained by dividing (A) the excess, if any, of the Daily Conversion Value for such VWAP Trading Day over the applicable Daily Maximum Cash Amount by (B) the Daily VWAP for such VWAP Trading Day. For the avoidance of doubt, the Daily Share Amount will be zero for such VWAP Trading Day if such Daily Conversion Value does not exceed such Daily Maximum Cash Amount.

“**Daily VWAP**” means, for any VWAP Trading Day, the per share volume-weighted average price of the Common Stock as displayed under the heading “Bloomberg VWAP” on Bloomberg page “COLL <EQUITY> AQR” (or, if such page is not available, its equivalent successor page) in respect of the period from the scheduled open of trading until the scheduled close of trading of the primary trading session on such VWAP Trading Day (or, if such volume-weighted average price is unavailable, the market value of one share of Common Stock on such VWAP Trading Day, determined, using a volume-weighted average price method, by a nationally recognized independent investment banking firm selected by the Company, which may be the Underwriter). The Daily VWAP will be determined without regard to after-hours trading or any other trading outside of the regular trading session.

“**Default**” means any event that is (or, after notice, passage of time or both, would be) an Event of Default.

“**Default Settlement Method**” means Combination Settlement with a Specified Dollar Amount of \$1,000 per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes; *provided, however*, that the Company may, from time to time, change the Default Settlement Method by sending notice of the new Default Settlement Method to the Holders, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent.

“**Depository**” means The Depository Trust Company or its successor.

“**Depository Participant**” means any member of, or participant in, the Depository.

“**Depository Procedures**” means, with respect to any conversion, transfer, exchange or transaction involving a Global Note or any beneficial interest therein, the rules and procedures of the Depository applicable to such conversion, transfer, exchange or transaction.

“**Ex-Dividend Date**” means, with respect to an issuance, dividend or distribution on the Common Stock, the first date on which shares of Common Stock trade on the applicable exchange or in the applicable market, regular way, without the right to receive such issuance, dividend or distribution (including pursuant to due bills or similar arrangements required by the relevant stock exchange). For the avoidance of doubt, any alternative trading convention on the applicable exchange or market in respect of the Common Stock under a separate ticker symbol or CUSIP number will not be considered “regular way” for this purpose.

“**Exchange Act**” means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

“**Exempted Fundamental Change**” means any Fundamental Change with respect to which, in accordance with **Section 4.02(I)**, the Company does not offer to repurchase any Notes.

“**Fundamental Change**” means any of the following events:

(A) a “person” or “group” (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act), other than the Company or any of its Wholly Owned Subsidiaries, or any employee benefit plans of the Company or any of its Wholly Owned Subsidiaries, has become and has filed any report with the SEC indicating that such “person” or “group” has become the direct or indirect “beneficial owner” (as defined below) of shares of the Company’s common equity representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting power of all of the Company’s then-outstanding common equity; *provided, however*, that, for purposes of this **clause (A)**, no “person” or “group” will be deemed to be the beneficial owner of any securities tendered pursuant to a tender or exchange offer made by or on behalf of such “person” or “group” until such tendered securities are accepted for purchase or exchange in such offer;

(B) the consummation of (i) any sale, lease or other transfer, in one transaction or a series of transactions, of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to any Person, other than solely to one or more of the Company’s Wholly Owned Subsidiaries; or (ii) any transaction or series of related transactions in connection with which (whether by means of merger, consolidation, share exchange, combination, reclassification, recapitalization, acquisition, liquidation or otherwise) all of the Common Stock is exchanged for, converted into, acquired for, or constitutes solely the right to receive, other securities, cash or other property (other than, in the case of this **clause (B)**, solely (x) a subdivision or combination of Common Stock, (y) a change in the Common Stock only in par value or from par value to no par value or no par value to par value or (z) stock splits and stock combinations of the Common Stock that do not involve the issuance of any other series or class of securities); *provided, however*, that any merger, consolidation, share exchange or combination of the Company pursuant to which the Persons that directly or indirectly “beneficially own,” (as defined below) all classes of the Company’s common equity immediately before such transaction directly or indirectly “beneficially own,” immediately after such transaction, more than fifty percent (50%) of all classes of common equity of the surviving, continuing or acquiring company or other transferee, as applicable, or the parent thereof, in substantially the same proportions vis-à-vis each other as immediately before such transaction will be deemed not to be a Fundamental Change pursuant to this **clause (B)**;

(C) the Company's stockholders approve any plan or proposal for the liquidation or dissolution of the Company; or

(D) the Common Stock ceases to be listed on any of The New York Stock Exchange, The NASDAQ Global Market or The NASDAQ Global Select Market (or any of their respective successors);

provided, however, that a transaction or event described in **clause (A)** or **(B)** above will not constitute a Fundamental Change if at least ninety percent (90%) of the consideration received or to be received by the holders of Common Stock (excluding cash payments for fractional shares or pursuant to dissenters rights), in connection with such transaction or event, consists of shares of common stock listed on any of The New York Stock Exchange, The NASDAQ Global Market or The NASDAQ Global Select Market (or any of their respective successors), or that will be so listed when issued or exchanged in connection with such transaction or event, and such transaction or event constitutes a Common Stock Change Event whose Reference Property consists of such consideration.

For the purposes of this definition, (x) any transaction or event described in both **clause (A)** and in **clause (B)(i)** or **(ii)** above (without regard to the proviso in **clause (B)**) will be deemed to occur solely pursuant to **clause (B)** above (subject to such proviso); and (y) whether a Person is a "**beneficial owner**" and whether shares are "**beneficially owned**" will be determined in accordance with Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, subject to the proviso in **clause (A)** above.

"**Fundamental Change Repurchase Date**" means the date fixed for the repurchase of any Notes by the Company pursuant to a Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change.

"**Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice**" means a notice (including a notice substantially in the form of the "Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice" set forth in **Exhibit A**) containing the information, or otherwise complying with the requirements, set forth in **Section 4.02(F)(i)** and **Section 4.02(F)(ii)**.

"**Fundamental Change Repurchase Price**" means the cash price payable by the Company to repurchase any Note upon its Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change, calculated pursuant to **Section 4.02(D)**.

"**Global Note**" means a Note that is represented by a certificate substantially in the form set forth in **Exhibit A**, registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, duly executed by the Company and authenticated by the Trustee, and deposited with the Trustee, as custodian for the Depository.

“**Global Note Legend**” means a legend substantially in the form set forth in **Exhibit B-1**.

“**Holder**” means a person in whose name a Note is registered on the Registrar’s books.

“**Indenture**” means the Base Indenture, as amended by this Supplemental Indenture, and as the same may be further amended or supplemented from time to time with respect to the Notes.

“**Initial Conversion Value**” means seven hundred and forty dollars and seventy four cents (\$740.74).

“**Interest Payment Date**” means, with respect to a Note, each February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing on August 15, 2020 (or commencing on such other date specified in the certificate representing such Note). For the avoidance of doubt, the Maturity Date is an Interest Payment Date.

“**Issue Date**” means February 13, 2020.

“**Last Reported Sale Price**” of the Common Stock for any Trading Day means the closing sale price per share (or, if no closing sale price is reported, the average of the last bid price and the last ask price per share or, if more than one in either case, the average of the average last bid prices and the average last ask prices per share) of Common Stock on such Trading Day as reported in composite transactions for the principal U.S. national or regional securities exchange on which the Common Stock is then listed. If the Common Stock is not listed on a U.S. national or regional securities exchange on such Trading Day, then the Last Reported Sale Price will be the last quoted bid price per share of Common Stock on such Trading Day in the over-the-counter market as reported by OTC Markets Group Inc. or a similar organization. If the Common Stock is not so quoted on such Trading Day, then the Last Reported Sale Price will be the average of the mid-point of the last bid price and the last ask price per share of Common Stock on such Trading Day from each of at least three (3) nationally recognized independent investment banking firms selected by the Company, which may include the Underwriter. Neither the Trustee nor the Conversion Agent will have any duty to determine the Last Reported Sale Price.

“**Make-Whole Fundamental Change**” means (A) a Fundamental Change (determined after giving effect to the proviso immediately after **clause (D)** of the definition thereof, but without regard to the proviso to **clause (B)(ii)** of such definition); or (B) the sending of a Redemption Notice for an Optional Redemption pursuant to **Section 4.03(B)** and **Section 4.03(G)**.

“**Make-Whole Fundamental Change Conversion Period**” has the following meaning:

(A) in the case of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change pursuant to **clause (A)** of the definition thereof, the period from, and including, the Make-Whole Fundamental Change Effective Date of such Make-Whole Fundamental Change to, and including, the thirty fifth (35th) Trading Day after such Make-Whole Fundamental Change Effective Date (or, if such Make-Whole Fundamental Change also constitutes a Fundamental Change (other than an Exempted Fundamental Change), to, but excluding, the related Fundamental Change Repurchase Date); and

(B) in the case of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change pursuant to **clause (B)** of the definition thereof, the period from, and including, the Redemption Notice Date for the related Redemption to, and including, the Business Day immediately before the related Redemption Date;

provided, however, that if the Conversion Date for the conversion of a Note occurs during the Make-Whole Fundamental Change Conversion Period for both a Make-Whole Fundamental Change occurring pursuant to **clause (A)** of the definition of “Make-Whole Fundamental Change” and a Make-Whole Fundamental Change occurring pursuant to **clause (B)** of such definition, then, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in **Section 5.07**, solely for purposes of such conversion, (x) such Conversion Date will be deemed to occur solely during the Make-Whole Fundamental Change Conversion Period for the Make-Whole Fundamental Change with the earlier Make-Whole Fundamental Change Effective Date; and (y) the Make-Whole Fundamental Change with the later Make-Whole Fundamental Change Effective Date will be deemed not to have occurred.

“**Make-Whole Fundamental Change Effective Date**” means (A) with respect to a Make-Whole Fundamental Change pursuant to **clause (A)** of the definition thereof, the date on which such Make-Whole Fundamental Change occurs or becomes effective; and (B) with respect to a Make-Whole Fundamental Change pursuant to **clause (B)** of the definition thereof, the applicable Redemption Notice Date.

“**Market Disruption Event**” means, with respect to any date, the occurrence or existence, during the one-half hour period ending at the scheduled close of trading on such date on the principal U.S. national or regional securities exchange or other market on which the Common Stock is listed for trading or trades, of any material suspension or limitation imposed on trading (by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the relevant exchange or otherwise) in the Common Stock or in any options contracts or futures contracts relating to the Common Stock.

“**Maturity Date**” means February 15, 2026.

“**Note Agent**” means any Registrar, Paying Agent or Conversion Agent.

“**Note Security**” means any Note or Conversion Share.

“**Notes**” means the 2.625% Convertible Senior Notes due 2026 issued by the Company pursuant to the Indenture.

“**Nucynta Transaction**” means the purchase of certain rights and assets and the assumption of certain duties, liabilities and obligations from Assertio Therapeutics, Inc., pursuant to the Asset Purchase Agreement (as further described in Company’s prospectus supplement, dated February 10, 2020).

“**Observation Period**” means, with respect to any Note to be converted, (A) subject to **clause (B)** below, if the Conversion Date for such Note occurs on or before the forty-fifth (45th) Scheduled Trading Day immediately before the Maturity Date, the forty (40) consecutive VWAP Trading Days beginning on, and including, the third (3rd) VWAP Trading Day immediately after such Conversion Date; (B) if such Conversion Date occurs on or after the date the Company has sent a Redemption Notice pursuant to **Section 4.03(G)** and before the related Redemption Date, the forty (40) consecutive VWAP Trading Days beginning on, and including, the forty-first (41st) Scheduled Trading Day immediately before such Redemption Date; and (C) subject to **clause (B)** above, if such Conversion Date occurs after the forty-fifth (45th) Scheduled Trading Day immediately before the Maturity Date, the forty (40) consecutive VWAP Trading Days beginning on, and including, the forty-first (41st) Scheduled Trading Day immediately before the Maturity Date.

“**Officer**” means the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Operating Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Controller, the Secretary or any Vice-President of the Company.

“**Officers’ Certificate**” means a certificate that is signed on behalf of the Company by two (2) of its Officers and that meets the requirements of **Section 10.03**.

“**Open of Business**” means 9:00 a.m., New York City time.

“**Opinion of Counsel**” means an opinion, from legal counsel (including an employee of, or counsel to, the Company or any of its Subsidiaries) reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, that meets the requirements of **Section 10.03**, subject to customary qualifications and exclusions.

“**Optional Redemption**” means the repurchase of any Note by the Company pursuant to **Section 4.03(B)**.

“**Person**” or “**person**” means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or other agency or political subdivision thereof. Any division or series of a limited liability company, limited partnership or trust will constitute a separate “person” under the Indenture.

“**Physical Note**” means a Note (other than a Global Note) that is represented by a certificate substantially in the form set forth in **Exhibit A**, registered in the name of the Holder of such Note and duly executed by the Company and authenticated by the Trustee.

“**Redemption**” means an Optional Redemption or an Acquisition Non-Occurrence Redemption.

“Redemption Conversion Value” means, with respect to an Acquisition Non-Occurrence Redemption, the sum of the Daily Conversion Values for each VWAP Trading Day in the Acquisition Non-Occurrence Redemption Observation Period for such Acquisition Non-Occurrence Redemption.

“Redemption Date” means the date fixed, pursuant to **Section 4.03(E)**, for the settlement of the repurchase of any Notes by the Company pursuant to a Redemption.

“Redemption Notice Date” means, with respect to a Redemption, the date on which the Company sends the Redemption Notice for such Redemption pursuant to **Section 4.03(G)**.

“Redemption Price” means the cash price payable by the Company to redeem any Note upon its Redemption, calculated pursuant to **Section 4.03(F)**.

“Regular Record Date” has the following meaning with respect to an Interest Payment Date: (A) if such Interest Payment Date occurs on February 15, the immediately preceding February 1; and (B) if such Interest Payment Date occurs on August 15, the immediately preceding August 1.

“Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change” means the repurchase of any Note by the Company pursuant to **Section 4.02**.

“Responsible Officer” means (A) any officer within the Corporate Trust Administration of the Trustee (or any successor group of the Trustee) or any other officer of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of such officers; and (B) with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of his or her knowledge of, and familiarity with, the particular subject.

“Rule 144” means Rule 144 under the Securities Act (or any successor rule thereto), as the same may be amended from time to time.

“Scheduled Trading Day” means any day that is scheduled to be a Trading Day on the principal U.S. national or regional securities exchange on which the Common Stock is then listed or, if the Common Stock is not then listed on a U.S. national or regional securities exchange, on the principal other market on which the Common Stock is then traded. If the Common Stock is not so listed or traded, then “Scheduled Trading day” means a Business Day.

“SEC” means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Securities Act” means the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“Settlement Method” means Cash Settlement, Physical Settlement or Combination Settlement.

“Significant Subsidiary” means, with respect to any Person, any Subsidiary of such Person that constitutes, or any group of Subsidiaries of such Person that, in the aggregate, would constitute, a “significant subsidiary” (as defined in Rule 1-02(w) of Regulation S-X under the Exchange Act) of such Person.

“**Special Interest**” means any interest that accrues on any Note pursuant to **Section 7.03**.

“**Specified Dollar Amount**” means, with respect to the conversion of a Note to which Combination Settlement applies, the maximum cash amount per \$1,000 principal amount of such Note deliverable upon such conversion (excluding cash in lieu of any fractional share of Common Stock).

“**Stock Price**” has the following meaning for any Make-Whole Fundamental Change: (A) if the holders of Common Stock receive only cash in consideration for their shares of Common Stock in such Make-Whole Fundamental Change and such Make-Whole Fundamental Change is pursuant to **clause (B)** of the definition of “Fundamental Change,” then the Stock Price is the amount of cash paid per share of Common Stock in such Make-Whole Fundamental Change; and (B) in all other cases, the Stock Price is the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices per share of Common Stock for the five (5) consecutive Trading Days ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately before the Make-Whole Fundamental Change Effective Date of such Make-Whole Fundamental Change.

“**Subsidiary**” means, with respect to any Person, (A) any corporation, association or other business entity (other than a partnership or limited liability company) of which more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of the Capital Stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency, but after giving effect to any voting agreement or stockholders’ agreement that effectively transfers voting power) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees, as applicable, of such corporation, association or other business entity is owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of such Person; and (B) any partnership or limited liability company where (i) more than fifty percent (50%) of the capital accounts, distribution rights, equity and voting interests, or of the general and limited partnership interests, as applicable, of such partnership or limited liability company are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of such Person, whether in the form of membership, general, special or limited partnership or limited liability company interests or otherwise; and (ii) such Person or any one or more of the other Subsidiaries of such Person is a controlling general partner of, or otherwise controls, such partnership or limited liability company.

“**Supplemental Indenture**” means this First Supplemental Indenture, as amended or supplemented from time to time.

“**Trading Day**” means any day on which (A) trading in the Common Stock generally occurs on the principal U.S. national or regional securities exchange on which the Common Stock is then listed or, if the Common Stock is not then listed on a U.S. national or regional securities exchange, on the principal other market on which the Common Stock is then traded; and (B) there is no Market Disruption Event. If the Common Stock is not so listed or traded, then “Trading Day” means a Business Day.

“**Trading Price**” of the Notes on any Trading Day means the average of the secondary market bid quotations, expressed as a cash amount per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes, obtained by the Bid Solicitation Agent for one million dollars (\$1,000,000) (or such lesser amount as may then be outstanding) in principal amount of Notes at approximately 3:30 p.m., New York City time, on such Trading Day from three (3) nationally recognized independent securities dealers selected by the Company, which may include the Underwriter; *provided, however*, that, if three (3) such bids cannot reasonably be obtained by the Bid Solicitation Agent but two (2) such bids are obtained, then the average of the two (2) bids will be used, and if only one (1) such bid can reasonably be obtained by the Bid Solicitation Agent, then that one (1) bid will be used. If, on any Trading Day, (A) the Bid Solicitation Agent cannot reasonably obtain at least one (1) bid for one million dollars (\$1,000,000) (or such lesser amount as may then be outstanding) in principal amount of Notes from a nationally recognized independent securities dealer; (B) the Company is not acting as the Bid Solicitation Agent and the Company fails to instruct the Bid Solicitation Agent to obtain bids when required; or (C) the Bid Solicitation Agent fails to solicit bids when required, then, in each case, the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes on such Trading Day will be deemed to be less than ninety eight percent (98%) of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price per share of Common Stock on such Trading Day and the Conversion Rate on such Trading Day.

“**Trust Indenture Act**” means the U.S. Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended.

“**Trustee**” means the Person named as such in the first paragraph of this Supplemental Indenture until a successor replaces it in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture and, thereafter, means such successor.

“**Underwriter**” means Jefferies LLC.

“**Underwriting Agreement**” means that certain Underwriting Agreement, dated February 10, 2020, between the Company and the Underwriter.

“**VWAP Market Disruption Event**” means, with respect to any date, (A) the failure by the principal U.S. national or regional securities exchange on which the Common Stock is then listed, or, if the Common Stock is not then listed on a U.S. national or regional securities exchange, the principal other market on which the Common Stock is then traded, to open for trading during its regular trading session on such date; or (B) the occurrence or existence, for more than one half hour period in the aggregate, of any suspension or limitation imposed on trading (by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the relevant exchange or otherwise) in the Common Stock or in any options contracts or futures contracts relating to the Common Stock, and such suspension or limitation occurs or exists at any time before 1:00 p.m., New York City time, on such date.

“**VWAP Trading Day**” means a day on which (A) there is no VWAP Market Disruption Event; and (B) trading in the Common Stock generally occurs on the principal U.S. national or regional securities exchange on which the Common Stock is then listed or, if the Common Stock is not then listed on a U.S. national or regional securities exchange, on the principal other market on which the Common Stock is then traded. If the Common Stock is not so listed or traded, then “VWAP Trading Day” means a Business Day.

“**Wholly Owned Subsidiary**” of a Person means any Subsidiary of such Person all of the outstanding Capital Stock or other ownership interests of which (other than directors’ qualifying shares) are owned by such Person or one or more Wholly Owned Subsidiaries of such Person.

Section 1.02. OTHER DEFINITIONS.

Term	Defined in Section
“Additional Shares”	5.07(A)
“Applicable Law”	10.16
“Business Combination Event”	6.01(A)
“Cash Settlement”	5.03(A)
“Combination Settlement”	5.03(A)
“Common Stock Change Event”	5.09(A)
“Conversion Agent”	2.06(A)
“Conversion Consideration”	5.03(B)
“Default Interest”	2.05(B)
“Defaulted Amount”	2.05(B)
“Event of Default”	7.01(A)
“Expiration Date”	5.05(A)(v)
“Expiration Time”	5.05(A)(v)
“Fundamental Change Notice”	4.02(E)
“Fundamental Change Repurchase Right”	4.02(A)
“Initial Notes”	2.03(A)
“Measurement Period”	5.01(C)(i)(2)
“Paying Agent”	2.06(A)
“Physical Settlement”	5.03(A)
“Redemption Notice”	4.03(G)
“Reference Property”	5.09(A)
“Reference Property Unit”	5.09(A)
“Register”	2.06(B)
“Registrar”	2.06(A)
“Reporting Event of Default”	7.03(A)
“Specified Courts”	10.07
“Spin-Off”	5.05(A)(iii)(2)
“Spin-Off Valuation Period”	5.05(A)(iii)(2)
“Stated Interest”	2.05(A)
“Successor Corporation”	6.01(A)
“Successor Person”	5.09(A)
“Tender/Exchange Offer Reference Price”	5.05(A)(v)
“Tender/Exchange Offer Valuation Period”	5.05(A)(v)
“Trading Price Condition”	5.01(C)(i)(2)

Section 1.03. RULES OF CONSTRUCTION.

For purposes of the Indenture:

- (A) “or” is not exclusive;
- (B) “including” means “including without limitation”;
- (C) “will” expresses a command;
- (D) the “average” of a set of numerical values refers to the arithmetic average of such numerical values;
- (E) a merger involving, or a transfer of assets by, a limited liability company, limited partnership or trust will be deemed to include any division of or by, or an allocation of assets to a series of, such limited liability company, limited partnership or trust, or any unwinding of any such division or allocation;
- (F) words in the singular include the plural and in the plural include the singular, unless the context requires otherwise;
- (G) “herein,” “hereof” and other words of similar import refer to the Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision of the Indenture, unless the context requires otherwise;
- (H) Each Article, Section, clause or paragraph reference in this Supplemental Indenture that is in bolded typeface refers to the referenced Article, Section, clause or paragraph, as applicable, of this Supplemental Indenture;
- (I) references to currency mean the lawful currency of the United States of America, unless the context requires otherwise;
- (J) the exhibits, schedules and other attachments to this Supplemental Indenture are deemed to form part of the Indenture; and
- (K) the term “**interest**,” when used with respect to a Note, includes any Special Interest, unless the context requires otherwise.

For purposes of the Indenture, the following terms of the Trust Indenture Act have the following meanings:

- (i) “**Commission**” means the SEC;
- (ii) “**indenture securities**” means the Notes;
- (iii) “**indenture security holder**” means a Holder;
- (iv) “**indenture to be qualified**” means the Indenture;

(v) “**indenture trustee**” or “**institutional trustee**” means the Trustee; and

(vi) “**obligor**” on the indenture securities means the Company.

All other terms used in the Indenture that are defined by the Trust Indenture Act (including by reference to another statute) or the related rules of the SEC, and not defined in the Indenture, have the respective meanings so defined by the Trust Indenture Act or such rules.

Section 1.04. INTERPRETATION; SCOPE OF SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE; SUPERSESION OF BASE INDENTURE.

The amendments to the Base Indenture made by this Supplemental Indenture will apply solely with respect to the Notes and not with respect to any other class or series of Securities unless a supplemental indenture with respect to such other Securities specifically incorporates such amendments. For purposes of the Notes, if any provision of this Supplemental Indenture conflicts with any provision of the Base Indenture, then this Supplemental Indenture will control to the extent of such conflict, and, for the avoidance of doubt, the following provisions of the Base Indenture will not apply to the Notes: Articles II, III, IV, V, VI, VIII, IX and X.

Article 2. THE NOTES

Section 2.01. FORM, DATING AND DENOMINATIONS.

The Notes and the Trustee’s certificate of authentication will be substantially in the form set forth in **Exhibit A**. The Notes will bear the legends required by **Section 2.09** and may bear notations, legends or endorsements required by law, stock exchange rule or usage or the Depositary. Each Note will be dated as of the date of its authentication.

Except to the extent otherwise provided in a Company Order delivered to the Trustee in connection with the issuance and authentication thereof, the Notes will be issued initially in the form of one or more Global Notes. Global Notes may be exchanged for Physical Notes, and Physical Notes may be exchanged for Global Notes, only as provided in **Section 2.10**.

The Notes will be issuable only in registered form without interest coupons and only in Authorized Denominations.

Each certificate representing a Note will bear a unique registration number that is not affixed to any other certificate representing another outstanding Note.

The terms contained in the Notes constitute part of the Indenture, and, to the extent applicable, the Company and the Trustee, by their execution and delivery of the Indenture, agree to such terms and to be bound thereby; *provided, however*, that, to the extent that any provision of any Note conflicts with the provisions of the Indenture, the provisions of the Indenture will control for purposes of the Indenture and such Note.

Section 2.02. EXECUTION, AUTHENTICATION AND DELIVERY.

(A) *Due Execution by the Company.* At least one (1) duly authorized Officer will sign the Notes on behalf of the Company by manual, electronic (*i.e.*, “.pdf”) or facsimile signature. A Note’s validity will not be affected by the failure of any Officer whose signature is on any Note to hold, at the time such Note is authenticated, the same or any other office at the Company.

(B) *Authentication by the Trustee and Delivery.*

(i) No Note will be valid until it is authenticated by the Trustee. A Note will be deemed to be duly authenticated only when an authorized signatory of the Trustee (or a duly appointed authenticating agent) signs the certificate of authentication of such Note by manual, electronic (*i.e.*, “.pdf”) or facsimile signature.

(ii) The Trustee will cause an authorized signatory of the Trustee (or a duly appointed authenticating agent) to sign the certificate of authentication of a Note only if (1) the Company delivers such Note to the Trustee; (2) such Note is executed by the Company in accordance with **Section 2.02(A)**; (3) the Company delivers a Company Order to the Trustee that (a) requests the Trustee to authenticate such Note; and (b) sets forth the name of the Holder of such Note and the date as of which such Note is to be authenticated; and (4) the Trustee receives an Officers’ Certificate and Opinion of Counsel. If such Company Order also requests the Trustee to deliver such Note to any Holder or to the Depository, then the Trustee will promptly deliver such Note in accordance with such Company Order.

(iii) The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Company to authenticate Notes. A duly appointed authenticating agent may authenticate Notes whenever the Trustee may do so under the Indenture, and a Note authenticated as provided in the Indenture by such an agent will be deemed, for all purposes of the Indenture, to be authenticated by the Trustee. Each duly appointed authenticating agent will have the same rights to deal with the Company as the Trustee would have if it were performing the duties that the authentication agent was validly appointed to undertake.

Section 2.03. INITIAL NOTES AND ADDITIONAL NOTES.

(A) *Initial Notes.* On the Issue Date, there will be originally issued one hundred forty three million seven hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$143,750,000) aggregate principal amount of Notes, subject to the provisions of the Indenture (including **Section 2.02**). Notes issued pursuant to this **Section 2.03(A)**, and any Notes issued in exchange therefor or in substitution thereof, are referred to in the Indenture as the “**Initial Notes.**”

(B) *Additional Notes.* The Company may, subject to the provisions of the Indenture (including **Section 2.02**), originally issue additional Notes with the same terms as the initial Notes (except, to the extent applicable, with respect to the issue price, the date as of which interest begins to accrue on such additional Notes and the first Interest Payment Date of such additional Notes), in an unlimited principal amount, which additional Notes will, subject to the foregoing, be considered to be part of the same series of, and rank equally and ratably with all other, Notes issued under the Indenture; *provided, however*, that if any such additional Notes are not fungible with other Notes issued under the Indenture for federal income tax or federal securities laws purposes, then such additional Notes will be identified by a separate CUSIP number or by no CUSIP number.

Section 2.04. METHOD OF PAYMENT.

(A) *Global Notes.* The Company will pay, or cause the Paying Agent to pay, the principal (whether due upon maturity on the Maturity Date, Redemption on a Redemption Date or repurchase on a Fundamental Change Repurchase Date or otherwise) of, interest on, and any cash Conversion Consideration for, any Global Note to the Depository by wire transfer of immediately available funds no later than the time the same is due as provided in the Indenture.

(B) *Physical Notes.* The Company will pay, or cause the Paying Agent to pay, the principal (whether due upon maturity on the Maturity Date, Redemption on a Redemption Date or repurchase on a Fundamental Change Repurchase Date or otherwise) of, interest on, and any cash Conversion Consideration for, any Physical Note no later than the time the same is due as provided in the Indenture as follows: (i) if the principal amount of such Physical Note is at least five million dollars (\$5,000,000) (or such lower amount as the Company may choose in its sole and absolute discretion) and the Holder of such Physical Note entitled to such payment has delivered to the Paying Agent or the Trustee, no later than the time set forth in the immediately following sentence, a written request that the Company make such payment by wire transfer to an account of such Holder within the United States, by wire transfer of immediately available funds to such account; and (ii) in all other cases, by check mailed to the address of the Holder of such Physical Note entitled to such payment as set forth in the Register. To be timely, such written request must be so delivered no later than the Close of Business on the following date: (x) with respect to the payment of any interest due on an Interest Payment Date, the immediately preceding Regular Record Date; (y) with respect to any cash Conversion Consideration, the relevant Conversion Date; and (z) with respect to any other payment, the date that is fifteen (15) calendar days immediately before the date such payment is due.

Section 2.05. ACCRUAL OF INTEREST; DEFAULTED AMOUNTS; WHEN PAYMENT DATE IS NOT A BUSINESS DAY.

(A) *Accrual of Interest.* Each Note will accrue interest at a rate per annum equal to 2.625% (the “**Stated Interest**”), plus any Special Interest that may accrue pursuant to **Section 7.03**. Stated Interest on each Note will (i) accrue from, and including, the most recent date to which Stated Interest has been paid or duly provided for (or, if no Stated Interest has theretofore been paid or duly provided for, the date set forth in the certificate representing such Note as the date from, and including, which Stated Interest will begin to accrue in such circumstance) to, but excluding, the date of payment of such Stated Interest; and (ii) be, subject to **Sections 4.02(D)**, **4.03(F)** and **5.02(D)** (but without duplication of any payment of interest), payable semi-annually in arrears on each Interest Payment Date, beginning on the first Interest Payment Date set forth in the certificate representing such Note, to the Holder of such Note as of the Close of Business on the immediately preceding Regular Record Date. Stated Interest, and, if applicable, Special Interest, on the Notes will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months.

(B) *Defaulted Amounts.* If the Company fails to pay any amount (a “**Defaulted Amount**”) payable on a Note on or before the due date therefor as provided in the Indenture, then, regardless of whether such failure constitutes an Event of Default, (i) such Defaulted Amount will forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder of such Note otherwise entitled to such payment; (ii) to the extent lawful, interest (“**Default Interest**”) will accrue on such Defaulted Amount at a rate per annum equal to the rate per annum at which Stated Interest accrues, from, and including, such due date to, but excluding, the date of payment of such Defaulted Amount and Default Interest; (iii) such Defaulted Amount and Default Interest will be paid on a payment date selected by the Company to the Holder of such Note as of the Close of Business on a special record date selected by the Company, *provided* that such special record date must be no more than fifteen (15), nor less than ten (10), calendar days before such payment date; and (iv) at least fifteen (15) calendar days before such special record date, the Company will send notice to the Trustee and the Holders that states such special record date, such payment date and the amount of such Defaulted Amount and Default Interest to be paid on such payment date.

(C) *Delay of Payment when Payment Date is Not a Business Day.* If the due date for a payment on a Note as provided in the Indenture is not a Business Day, then, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture or the Notes, such payment may be made on the immediately following Business Day and no interest will accrue on such payment as a result of the related delay. Solely for purposes of the immediately preceding sentence, a day on which the applicable place of payment is authorized or required by law or executive order to close or be closed will be deemed not to be a “Business Day.”

Section 2.06. REGISTRAR, PAYING AGENT AND CONVERSION AGENT.

(A) *Generally.* The Company will maintain (i) an office or agency in the continental United States where Notes may be presented for registration of transfer or for exchange (the “**Registrar**”); (ii) an office or agency in the continental United States where Notes may be presented for payment (the “**Paying Agent**”); and (iii) an office or agency in the continental United States where Notes may be presented for conversion (the “**Conversion Agent**”). If the Company fails to maintain a Registrar, Paying Agent or Conversion Agent, then the Trustee will act as such. For the avoidance of doubt, the Company or any of its Subsidiaries may act as Registrar, Paying Agent or Conversion Agent without prior notice to Holders.

(B) *Duties of the Registrar.* The Registrar will keep a record (the “**Register**”) of the names and addresses of the Holders, the Notes held by each Holder and the transfer, exchange, repurchase, Redemption and conversion of Notes. Absent manifest error, the entries in the Register will be conclusive and the Company and the Trustee may treat each Person whose name is recorded as a Holder in the Register as a Holder for all purposes. The Register will be in written form or in any form capable of being converted into written form reasonably promptly.

(C) *Co-Agents; Company’s Right to Appoint Successor Registrars, Paying Agents and Conversion Agents.* The Company may appoint one or more co-Registrars, co-Paying Agents and co-Conversion Agents, each of whom will be deemed to be a Registrar, Paying Agent or Conversion Agent, as applicable, under the Indenture. Subject to **Section 2.06(A)**, the Company may change any Registrar, Paying Agent or Conversion Agent (including appointing itself or any of its Subsidiaries to act in such capacity) without notice to any Holder. The Company will notify the Trustee (and, upon request, any Holder) of the name and address of each Note Agent, if any, not a party to the Indenture and will enter into an appropriate agency agreement with each such Note Agent, which agreement will implement the provisions of the Indenture that relate to such Note Agent.

(D) *Initial Appointments.* The Company appoints the Trustee as the initial Paying Agent, the initial Registrar and the initial Conversion Agent.

Section 2.07. PAYING AGENT AND CONVERSION AGENT TO HOLD PROPERTY IN TRUST.

The Company will require each Paying Agent or Conversion Agent that is not the Trustee to agree in writing that such Note Agent will (A) hold in trust for the benefit of Holders or the Trustee all money and other property held by such Note Agent for payment or delivery due on the Notes; and (B) notify the Trustee of any default by the Company in making any such payment or delivery. The Company, at any time, may, and the Trustee, while any Default continues, may, require a Paying Agent or Conversion Agent to pay or deliver, as applicable, all money and other property held by it to the Trustee, after which payment or delivery, as applicable, such Note Agent (if not the Company or any of its Subsidiaries) will have no further liability for such money or property. If the Company or any of its Subsidiaries acts as Paying Agent or Conversion Agent, then (A) it will segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of the Holders or the Trustee all money and other property held by it as Paying Agent or Conversion Agent; and (B) references in the Indenture or the Notes to the Paying Agent or Conversion Agent holding cash or other property, or to the delivery of cash or other property to the Paying Agent or Conversion Agent, in each case for payment or delivery to any Holders or the Trustee or with respect to the Notes, will be deemed to refer to cash or other property so segregated and held separately, or to the segregation and separate holding of such cash or other property, respectively. Upon the occurrence of any event pursuant to **clause (ix) or (x) of Section 7.01(A)** with respect to the Company (or with respect to any Subsidiary of the Company acting as Paying Agent or Conversion Agent), the Trustee will serve as the Paying Agent or Conversion Agent, as applicable, for the Notes.

Section 2.08. HOLDER LISTS.

If the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Company will furnish to the Trustee, no later than seven (7) Business Days before each Interest Payment Date, and at such other times as the Trustee may reasonably request, a list, in such form and as of such date or time as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Holders.

Section 2.09. LEGENDS.

(A) *Global Note Legend.* Each Global Note will bear the Global Note Legend (or any similar legend, not inconsistent with the Indenture, required by the Depositary for such Global Note).

(B) *Other Legends.* A Note may bear any other legend or text, not inconsistent with the Indenture, as may be required by applicable law or by any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which such Note is traded or quoted.

(C) *Acknowledgement and Agreement by the Holders.* A Holder's acceptance of any Note bearing any legend required by this **Section 2.09** will constitute such Holder's acknowledgement of, and agreement to comply with, the restrictions set forth in such legend.

Section 2.10. TRANSFERS AND EXCHANGES; CERTAIN TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS.

(A) *Provisions Applicable to All Transfers and Exchanges.*

(i) Subject to this **Section 2.10**, Physical Notes and beneficial interests in Global Notes may be transferred or exchanged from time to time and the Registrar will record each such transfer or exchange in the Register.

(ii) Each Note issued upon transfer or exchange of any other Note (such other Note being referred to as the "old Note" for purposes of this **Section 2.10(A)(ii)**) or portion thereof in accordance with the Indenture will be the valid obligation of the Company, evidencing the same indebtedness, and entitled to the same benefits under the Indenture, as such old Note or portion thereof, as applicable.

(iii) The Company, the Trustee and the Note Agents will not impose any service charge on any Holder for any transfer, exchange or conversion of Notes, but the Company, the Trustee, the Registrar and the Conversion Agent may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any transfer, exchange or conversion of Notes, other than exchanges pursuant to **Section 2.11, 2.16** or **8.05** not involving any transfer.

(iv) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture or the Notes, a Note may not be transferred or exchanged in part unless the portion to be so transferred or exchanged is in an Authorized Denomination.

(v) The Trustee will have no obligation or duty to monitor, determine or inquire as to compliance with any transfer restrictions imposed under the Indenture or applicable law with respect to any Note Security (including any transfers between Depositary Participants or beneficial owners of interests in any Global Note), other than to require the delivery of such certificates or other documentation or evidence as expressly required by the Indenture and to examine the same to determine substantial compliance as to form with the requirements of the Indenture.

(vi) Each Note issued upon transfer of, or in exchange for, another Note will bear each legend, if any, required by **Section 2.09**.

(vii) Upon satisfaction of the requirements of the Indenture to effect a transfer or exchange of any Note, the Company will cause such transfer or exchange to be effected as soon as reasonably practicable but in no event later than the second (2nd) Business Day after the date of such satisfaction.

(viii) Neither the Trustee nor any Note Agent will have any responsibility for any actions taken or not taken by the Depositary.

(B) *Transfers and Exchanges of Global Notes.*

(i) Subject to the immediately following sentence, no Global Note may be transferred or exchanged in whole except (x) by the Depositary to a nominee of the Depositary; (y) by a nominee of the Depositary to the Depositary or to another nominee of the Depositary; or (z) by the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such successor Depositary. No Global Note (or any portion thereof) may be transferred to, or exchanged for, a Physical Note; *provided, however*, that a Global Note will be exchanged, pursuant to customary procedures, for one or more Physical Notes if:

(1) (x) the Depositary notifies the Company or the Trustee that the Depositary is unwilling or unable to continue as depositary for such Global Note or (y) the Depositary ceases to be a “clearing agency” registered under Section 17A of the Exchange Act and, in each case, the Company fails to appoint a successor Depositary within ninety (90) days of such notice or cessation;

(2) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the Company, the Trustee or the Registrar has received a written request from the Depositary, or from a holder of a beneficial interest in such Global Note, to exchange such Global Note or beneficial interest, as applicable, for one or more Physical Notes; or

(3) the Company, in its sole discretion, permits the exchange of any beneficial interest in such Global Note for one or more Physical Notes at the request of the owner of such beneficial interest.

(ii) Upon satisfaction of the requirements of the Indenture to effect a transfer or exchange of any Global Note (or any portion thereof):

(1) the Trustee will reflect any resulting decrease of the principal amount of such Global Note by notation on the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” forming part of such Global Note (and, if such notation results in such Global Note having a principal amount of zero, the Company may (but is not required to) instruct the Trustee to cancel such Global Note pursuant to **Section 2.14**);

(2) if required to effect such transfer or exchange, then the Trustee will reflect any resulting increase of the principal amount of any other Global Note by notation on the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” forming part of such other Global Note;

(3) if required to effect such transfer or exchange, then the Company will issue, execute and deliver, and the Trustee will authenticate, in each case in accordance with **Section 2.02**, a new Global Note bearing each legend, if any, required by **Section 2.09**; and

(4) if such Global Note (or such portion thereof), or any beneficial interest therein, is to be exchanged for one or more Physical Notes, then the Company will issue, execute and deliver, and the Trustee will authenticate, in each case in accordance with **Section 2.02**, one or more Physical Notes that (x) are in Authorized Denominations and have an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such Global Note to be so exchanged; (y) are registered in such name(s) as the Depository specifies (or as otherwise determined pursuant to customary procedures); and (z) bear each legend, if any, required by **Section 2.09**.

(iii) Each transfer or exchange of a beneficial interest in any Global Note will be made in accordance with the Depository Procedures.

(C) *Transfers and Exchanges of Physical Notes.*

(i) Subject to this **Section 2.10**, a Holder of a Physical Note may (x) transfer such Physical Note (or any portion thereof in an Authorized Denomination) to one or more other Person(s); (y) exchange such Physical Note (or any portion thereof in an Authorized Denomination) for one or more other Physical Notes in Authorized Denominations having an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of the Physical Note (or portion thereof) to be so exchanged; and (z) if then permitted by the Depository Procedures, transfer such Physical Note (or any portion thereof in an Authorized Denomination) in exchange for a beneficial interest in one or more Global Notes; *provided, however*, that, to effect any such transfer or exchange, such Holder must surrender such Physical Note to be transferred or exchanged to the office of the Registrar, together with any endorsements or transfer instruments reasonably required by the Company, the Trustee or the Registrar.

(ii) Upon the satisfaction of the requirements of the Indenture to effect a transfer or exchange of any Physical Note (such Physical Note being referred to as the “old Physical Note” for purposes of this **Section 2.10(C)(ii)**) of a Holder (or any portion of such old Physical Note in an Authorized Denomination):

(1) such old Physical Note will be promptly cancelled pursuant to **Section 2.14**;

(2) if such old Physical Note is to be so transferred or exchanged only in part, then the Company will issue, execute and deliver, and the Trustee will authenticate, in each case in accordance with **Section 2.02**, one or more Physical Notes that (x) are in Authorized Denominations and have an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such old Physical Note not to be so transferred or exchanged; (y) are registered in the name of such Holder; and (z) bear each legend, if any, required by **Section 2.09**;

(3) in the case of a transfer:

(a) to the Depository or a nominee thereof that will hold its interest in such old Physical Note (or such portion thereof) to be so transferred in the form of one or more Global Notes, the Trustee will reflect an increase of the principal amount of one or more existing Global Notes by notation on the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” forming part of such Global Note(s), which increase(s) are in Authorized Denominations and aggregate to the principal amount to be so transferred, and which Global Note(s) bear each legend, if any, required by **Section 2.09**; *provided, however*, that if such transfer cannot be so effected by notation on one or more existing Global Notes (whether because no Global Notes bearing each legend, if any, required by **Section 2.09** then exist, because any such increase will result in any Global Note having an aggregate principal amount exceeding the maximum aggregate principal amount permitted by the Depository or otherwise), then the Company will issue, execute and deliver, and the Trustee will authenticate, in each case in accordance with **Section 2.02**, one or more Global Notes that (x) are in Authorized Denominations and have an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount to be so transferred; and (y) bear each legend, if any, required by **Section 2.09**; and

(b) to a transferee that will hold its interest in such old Physical Note (or such portion thereof) to be so transferred in the form of one or more Physical Notes, the Company will issue, execute and deliver, and the Trustee will authenticate, in each case in accordance with **Section 2.02**, one or more Physical Notes that (x) are in Authorized Denominations and have an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount to be so transferred; (y) are registered in the name of such transferee; and (z) bear each legend, if any, required by **Section 2.09**; and

(4) in the case of an exchange, the Company will issue, execute and deliver, and the Trustee will authenticate, in each case in accordance with **Section 2.02**, one or more Physical Notes that (x) are in Authorized Denominations and have an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount to be so exchanged; (y) are registered in the name of the Person to whom such old Physical Note was registered; and (z) bear each legend, if any, required by **Section 2.09**.

(D) *Transfers of Notes Subject to Redemption, Repurchase or Conversion.* Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture or the Notes, the Company, the Trustee and the Registrar will not be required to register the transfer of or exchange any Note that (i) has been surrendered for conversion, except to the extent that any portion of such Note is not subject to conversion; (ii) is subject to a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice validly delivered, and not withdrawn, pursuant to **Section 4.02(F)**, except to the extent that any portion of such Note is not subject to such notice or the Company fails to pay the applicable Fundamental Change Repurchase Price when due; or (iii) has been selected for Redemption pursuant to a Redemption Notice, except to the extent that the Company fails to pay the applicable Redemption Price when due.

Section 2.11. EXCHANGE AND CANCELLATION OF NOTES TO BE CONVERTED, REDEEMED OR REPURCHASED.

(A) *Partial Conversions and Repurchases of Physical Notes.* If only a portion of a Physical Note of a Holder is to be converted pursuant to **Article 5** or repurchased pursuant to a Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change, then, as soon as reasonably practicable after such Physical Note is surrendered for such conversion or repurchase, the Company will cause such Physical Note to be exchanged, pursuant and subject to **Section 2.10(C)**, for (i) one or more Physical Notes that are in Authorized Denominations and have an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such Physical Note that is not to be so converted or repurchased, as applicable, and deliver such Physical Note(s) to such Holder; and (ii) a Physical Note having a principal amount equal to the principal amount to be so converted or repurchased, as applicable, which Physical Note will be converted or repurchased, as applicable, pursuant to the terms of the Indenture; *provided, however*, that the Physical Note referred to in this **clause (ii)** need not be issued at any time after which such principal amount subject to such conversion or repurchase, as applicable, is deemed to cease to be outstanding pursuant to **Section 2.17**.

(B) *Cancellation of Converted, Redeemed and Repurchased Notes.*

(i) *Physical Notes.* If a Physical Note (or any portion thereof that has not theretofore been exchanged pursuant to **Section 2.11(A)**) of a Holder is to be converted pursuant to **Article 5** or repurchased pursuant to a Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change or redeemed pursuant to a Redemption, then, promptly after the later of the time such Physical Note (or such portion) is deemed to cease to be outstanding pursuant to **Section 2.17** and the time such Physical Note is surrendered for such conversion, repurchase or Redemption, as applicable, (1) such Physical Note will be cancelled pursuant to **Section 2.14**; and (2) in the case of a partial conversion or repurchase, the Company will issue, execute and deliver to such Holder, and the Trustee will authenticate, in each case in accordance with **Section 2.02**, one or more Physical Notes that (x) are in Authorized Denominations and have an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such Physical Note that is not to be so converted or repurchased; (y) are registered in the name of such Holder; and (z) bear each legend, if any, required by **Section 2.09**.

(ii) *Global Notes.* If a Global Note (or any portion thereof) is to be converted pursuant to **Article 5** or repurchased pursuant to a Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change or redeemed pursuant to a Redemption, then, promptly after the time such Note (or such portion) is deemed to cease to be outstanding pursuant to **Section 2.17**, the Trustee will reflect a decrease of the principal amount of such Global Note in an amount equal to the principal amount of such Global Note to be so converted, repurchased or redeemed, as applicable, by notation on the "Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note" forming part of such Global Note (and, if the principal amount of such Global Note is zero following such notation, cancel such Global Note pursuant to **Section 2.14**).

Section 2.12. REPLACEMENT NOTES.

If a Holder of any Note claims that such Note has been mutilated, lost, destroyed or wrongfully taken, then the Company will issue, execute and deliver, and the Trustee will authenticate, in each case in accordance with **Section 2.02**, a replacement Note upon surrender to the Trustee of such mutilated Note, or upon delivery to the Trustee of evidence of such loss, destruction or wrongful taking reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee and the Company. In the case of a lost, destroyed or wrongfully taken Note, the Company and the Trustee may require the Holder thereof to provide such security or indemnity that is reasonably satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee to protect the Company and the Trustee from any loss that any of them may suffer if such Note is replaced.

Every replacement Note issued pursuant to this **Section 2.12** will be an additional obligation of the Company and will be entitled to all of the benefits of the Indenture equally and ratably with all other Notes issued under the Indenture.

Section 2.13. REGISTERED HOLDERS; CERTAIN RIGHTS WITH RESPECT TO GLOBAL NOTES.

Only the Holder of a Note will have rights under the Indenture as the owner of such Note. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Depository Participants will have no rights as such under the Indenture with respect to any Global Note held on their behalf by the Depository or its nominee, or by the Trustee as its custodian, and the Company, the Trustee and the Note Agents, and their respective agents, may treat the Depository as the absolute owner of such Global Note for all purposes whatsoever; *provided, however*, that (A) the Holder of any Global Note may grant proxies and otherwise authorize any Person, including Depository Participants and Persons that hold interests in Notes through Depository Participants, to take any action that such Holder is entitled to take with respect to such Global Note under the Indenture or the Notes; and (B) the Company and the Trustee, and their respective agents, may give effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by the Depository.

Section 2.14. CANCELLATION.

Without limiting the generality of **Section 3.06**, the Company may at any time deliver Notes to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar, the Paying Agent and the Conversion Agent will forward to the Trustee each Note duly surrendered to them for transfer, exchange, payment or conversion. The Trustee will promptly cancel all Notes so surrendered to it in accordance with its customary procedures. Without limiting **Section 2.03(B)**, the Company may not originally issue new Notes to replace Notes that it has paid or that have been cancelled upon transfer, exchange, payment or conversion.

Section 2.15. NOTES HELD BY THE COMPANY OR ITS AFFILIATES.

Without limiting the generality of **Sections 3.06** and **2.17**, in determining whether the Holders of the required aggregate principal amount of Notes have concurred in any direction, waiver or consent, Notes owned by the Company or any of its Affiliates will be deemed not to be outstanding; *provided, however*, that, for purposes of determining whether the Trustee is protected in relying on any such direction, waiver or consent, only Notes that the Trustee knows are so owned will be so disregarded.

Section 2.16. TEMPORARY NOTES.

Until definitive Notes are ready for delivery, the Company may issue, execute and deliver, and the Trustee will authenticate, in each case in accordance with **Section 2.02**, temporary Notes. Temporary Notes will be substantially in the form of definitive Notes but may have variations that the Company considers appropriate for temporary Notes. The Company will promptly prepare, issue, execute and deliver, and the Trustee will authenticate, in each case in accordance with **Section 2.02**, definitive Notes in exchange for temporary Notes. Until so exchanged, each temporary Note will in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under the Indenture as definitive Notes.

Section 2.17. OUTSTANDING NOTES.

(A) *Generally.* The Notes that are outstanding at any time will be deemed to be those Notes that, at such time, have been duly executed and authenticated, excluding those Notes (or portions thereof) that have theretofore been (i) cancelled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation in accordance with **Section 2.14**; (ii) assigned a principal amount of zero by notation on the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” forming part of any a Global Note representing such Note; (iii) paid in full (including upon conversion) in accordance with the Indenture; or (iv) deemed to cease to be outstanding to the extent provided in, and subject to, **clause (B), (C) or (D)** of this **Section 2.17**.

(B) *Replaced Notes.* If a Note is replaced pursuant to **Section 2.12**, then such Note will cease to be outstanding at the time of its replacement, unless the Trustee and the Company receive proof reasonably satisfactory to them that such Note is held by a “*bona fide* purchaser” under applicable law.

(C) *Maturing Notes and Notes Called for Redemption or Subject to Repurchase.* If, on a Redemption Date, a Fundamental Change Repurchase Date or the Maturity Date, the Paying Agent holds money sufficient to pay the aggregate Redemption Price, Fundamental Change Repurchase Price or principal amount, respectively, together, in each case, with the aggregate interest, in each case due on such date (other than any amounts to be delivered after such date in accordance with the proviso in the second sentence of **Section 4.03(E)**), then (unless there occurs a Default in the payment of any such amount) (i) the Notes (or portions thereof) to be redeemed or repurchased, or that mature, on such date will be deemed, as of such date, to cease to be outstanding, except to the extent provided in **Sections 4.02(D), 4.03(F) or 5.02(D)**; and (ii) the rights of the Holders of such Notes (or such portions thereof), as such, will terminate with respect to such Notes (or such portions thereof), other than the right to receive the Redemption Price, Fundamental Change Repurchase Price or principal amount, as applicable, of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, such Notes (or such portions thereof), in each case as provided in the Indenture.

(D) *Notes to Be Converted.* At the Close of Business on the Conversion Date for any Note (or any portion thereof) to be converted, such Note (or such portion) will (unless there occurs a Default in the delivery of the Conversion Consideration or interest due, pursuant to **Section 5.03(B)** or **Section 5.02(D)**, upon such conversion) be deemed to cease to be outstanding, except to the extent provided in **Section 5.02(D)** or **Section 5.08**.

(E) *Cessation of Accrual of Interest.* Except as provided in **Sections 4.02(D), 4.03(F) or 5.02(D)**, interest will cease to accrue on each Note from, and including, the date that such Note is deemed, pursuant to this **Section 2.17**, to cease to be outstanding, unless there occurs a default in the payment or delivery of any cash or other property due on such Note.

Section 2.18. REPURCHASES BY THE COMPANY.

Without limiting the generality of **Sections 2.14 and 3.06**, the Company or its Subsidiaries may, from time to time, directly or indirectly, repurchase Notes in open market purchases or otherwise, whether through private or public tender or exchange offers, cash-settled swaps or other cash-settled derivatives without delivering prior notice to Holders.

Section 2.19. CUSIP AND ISIN NUMBERS.

The Company may use one or more CUSIP or ISIN numbers to identify any of the Notes, and, if so, the Company and the Trustee will use such CUSIP or ISIN number(s) in notices to Holders; *provided, however*, that (i) the Trustee makes no representation as to the correctness or accuracy of any such CUSIP or ISIN number; and (ii) the effectiveness of any such notice will not be affected by any defect in, or omission of, any such CUSIP or ISIN number. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee of any change in the CUSIP or ISIN number(s) identifying any Notes.

Article 3. COVENANTS

Section 3.01. PAYMENT ON NOTES.

(A) *Generally.* The Company will pay or cause to be paid all the principal of, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price and Redemption Price for, interest on, and other amounts due with respect to, the Notes on the dates and in the manner set forth in the Indenture.

(B) *Deposit of Funds.* Before 1:00 P.M., New York City time, on each Redemption Date (subject to the proviso in the second sentence of **Section 4.03(E)**), Fundamental Change Repurchase Date or Interest Payment Date, and on the Maturity Date or any other date on which any cash amount is due on the Notes, the Company will deposit, or will cause there to be deposited, with the Paying Agent cash, in funds immediately available on such date, sufficient to pay the cash amount due on the applicable Notes on such date. The Paying Agent will return to the Company, as soon as practicable, any money not required for such purpose.

Section 3.02. EXCHANGE ACT REPORTS.

(A) *Generally.* The Company will send to the Trustee copies of all reports that the Company is required to file with or furnish to the SEC pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act within fifteen (15) calendar days after the date that the Company is required to file or furnish the same (after giving effect to all applicable grace periods under the Exchange Act); *provided, however*, that the Company need not send to the Trustee any material for which the Company has received, or is seeking in good faith and has not been denied, confidential treatment by the SEC. Any report that the Company files with or furnishes to the SEC through the EDGAR system (or any successor thereto) will be deemed to be sent to the Trustee and Holders at the time such report is so filed or furnished via the EDGAR system (or such successor). Upon the request of any Holder, the Trustee will provide to such Holder a copy of any report that the Company has sent the Trustee pursuant to this **Section 3.02(A)**, other than a report that is deemed to be sent to the Trustee pursuant to the preceding sentence. The Company will also comply with its other obligations under Section 314(a)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act.

(B) *Trustee's Disclaimer.* The Trustee need not determine whether the Company has filed or furnished any material via the EDGAR system (or such successor). The sending, filing or furnishing of reports pursuant to **Section 3.02(A)** will not be deemed to constitute constructive notice to the Trustee of any information contained, or determinable from information contained, therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants under the Indenture (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on an Officers' Certificate).

Section 3.03. COMPLIANCE AND DEFAULT CERTIFICATES.

(A) *Annual Compliance Certificate.* Within one hundred twenty (120) days after December 31, 2020 and each fiscal year of the Company ending thereafter, the Company will deliver an Officers' Certificate to the Trustee stating (i) that the signatory thereto has supervised a review of the activities of the Company and its Subsidiaries during such fiscal year with a view towards determining whether any Default or Event of Default has occurred; and (ii) whether, to such signatory's knowledge, a Default or Event of Default has occurred or is continuing (and, if so, describing all such Defaults or Events of Default and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto).

(B) *Default Certificate.* If a Default or Event of Default occurs, then the Company will, within thirty (30) days after its first occurrence, unless such Default or Event of Default is cured as of such time, deliver an Officers' Certificate to the Trustee describing the same and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

Section 3.04. STAY, EXTENSION AND USURY LAWS.

To the extent that it may lawfully do so, the Company (A) agrees that it will not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law (wherever or whenever enacted or in force) that may affect the covenants or the performance of the Indenture; and (B) expressly waives all benefits or advantages of any such law and agrees that it will not, by resort to any such law, hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power granted to the Trustee by the Indenture, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law has been enacted.

Section 3.05. CORPORATE EXISTENCE.

Subject to **Article 6**, the Company will cause to preserve and keep in full force and effect:

(A) its corporate existence in accordance with the organizational documents of the Company; and

(B) the material rights (charter and statutory), licenses and franchises of the Company and its Subsidiaries;

provided, however, that the Company need not preserve or keep in full force and effect any such license or franchise if the Board of Directors determines that (x) the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole; and (y) the loss thereof is not, individually or in the aggregate, materially adverse to the Holders.

Section 3.06. RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF NOTES BY THE COMPANY AND ITS AFFILIATES.

The Company will promptly deliver to the Trustee for cancellation all Notes that the Company or any of its Subsidiaries have purchased or otherwise acquired.

Section 3.07. FURTHER INSTRUMENTS AND ACTS.

At the Trustee's request, the Company will execute and deliver such further instruments and do such further acts as may be reasonably necessary or proper to more effectively carry out the purposes of the Indenture.

Article 4. REPURCHASE AND REDEMPTION

Section 4.01. NO SINKING FUND.

No sinking fund is required to be provided for the Notes.

Section 4.02. RIGHT OF HOLDERS TO REQUIRE THE COMPANY TO REPURCHASE NOTES UPON A FUNDAMENTAL CHANGE.

(A) *Right of Holders to Require the Company to Repurchase Notes upon a Fundamental Change.* Subject to the other terms of this **Section 4.02**, if a Fundamental Change occurs, then each Holder will have the right (the "**Fundamental Change Repurchase Right**") to require the Company to repurchase such Holder's Notes (or any portion thereof in an Authorized Denomination) on the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date for such Fundamental Change for a cash purchase price equal to the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price.

(B) *Repurchase Prohibited in Certain Circumstances.* If the principal amount of the Notes has been accelerated (other than as a result of a failure to pay the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price for such Fundamental Change) and such acceleration has not been rescinded on or before the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date for a Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change, then (i) the Company may not repurchase any Notes pursuant to this **Section 4.02**; and (ii) the Company will cause any Notes theretofore surrendered for such Repurchase upon Fundamental Change to be returned to the Holders thereof (or, if applicable with respect to Global Notes, cancel any instructions for book-entry transfer to the Company, the Trustee or the Paying Agent of the applicable beneficial interest in such Notes in accordance with the Depositary Procedures).

(C) *Fundamental Change Repurchase Date.* The Fundamental Change Repurchase Date for any Fundamental Change will be a Business Day of the Company's choosing that is no more than thirty five (35), nor less than twenty (20), Business Days after the date the Company sends the related Fundamental Change Notice pursuant to **Section 4.02(E)**.

(D) *Fundamental Change Repurchase Price.* The Fundamental Change Repurchase Price for any Note tendered for repurchase in such Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change will be an amount in cash equal to the principal amount of such Note plus accrued and unpaid interest on such Note to, but excluding, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date for such Fundamental Change; *provided, however*, that if such Fundamental Change Repurchase Date is after a Regular Record Date and on or before the next Interest Payment Date, then (i) the Holder of such Note at the Close of Business on such Regular Record Date will be entitled, notwithstanding such Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change, to receive, on or, at the Company's election, before such Interest Payment Date, the unpaid interest that would have accrued on such Note to, but excluding, such Interest Payment Date (assuming, solely for these purposes, that such Note remained outstanding for purposes of receiving such accrued interest); and (ii) the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price will not include accrued and unpaid interest on such Note to, but excluding, such Fundamental Change Repurchase Date. For the avoidance of doubt, if an Interest Payment Date is not a Business Day within the meaning of **Section 2.05(C)** and such Fundamental Change Repurchase Date occurs on the Business Day immediately after such Interest Payment Date, then (x) accrued and unpaid interest on Notes to, but excluding, such Interest Payment Date that was not a Business Day within the meaning of **Section 2.05(C)** will be paid, in accordance with **Section 2.05(C)**, on the next Business Day to Holders as of the Close of Business on the immediately preceding Regular Record Date; and (y) the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price will include interest on Notes to be repurchased from, and including, such Interest Payment Date, to, but excluding, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date.

(E) *Fundamental Change Notice.* On or before the twentieth (20th) calendar day after the occurrence of a Fundamental Change, the Company will send to each Holder, the Trustee and the Paying Agent a notice of such Fundamental Change (a "**Fundamental Change Notice**"). Substantially contemporaneously, the Company will issue a press release through such national newswire service as the Company then uses (or publish the same through such other widely disseminated public medium as the Company then uses, including its website) containing the information set forth in the Fundamental Change Notice.

Such Fundamental Change Notice must state:

- (i) briefly, the events causing such Fundamental Change;
- (ii) the effective date of such Fundamental Change;
- (iii) the procedures that a Holder must follow and the Depositary Procedures that Depositary Participants and Persons holding an interest in Notes through Depositary Participants must comply to require the Company to repurchase its Notes pursuant to this **Section 4.02**, including the deadline for exercising the Fundamental Change Repurchase Right and the procedures for submitting and withdrawing a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice

- (iv) if such Note is a Physical Note, the certificate number of such Note;
- (v) the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date for such Fundamental Change;
- (vi) the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes for such Fundamental Change (and, if such Fundamental Change Repurchase Date is after a Regular Record Date and on or before the next Interest Payment Date, the amount, manner and timing of the interest payment payable pursuant to the proviso to **Section 4.02(D)**);
- (vii) the name and address of the Paying Agent and the Conversion Agent;
- (viii) the Conversion Rate in effect on the date of such Fundamental Change Notice and a description and quantification of any adjustments to the Conversion Rate that may result from such Fundamental Change (including pursuant to **Section 5.07**);
- (ix) that Notes for which a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice has been duly tendered and not duly withdrawn must be delivered to the Paying Agent for the Holder thereof to be entitled to receive the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price;
- (x) that Notes (or any portion thereof) that are subject to a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice that has been duly tendered may be converted only if such Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice is withdrawn in accordance with the Indenture; and
- (xi) the CUSIP and ISIN numbers, if any, of the Notes.

Neither the failure to deliver a Fundamental Change Notice nor any defect in a Fundamental Change Notice will limit the Fundamental Change Repurchase Right of any Holder or otherwise affect the validity of any proceedings relating to any Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change.

(F) *Procedures to Exercise the Fundamental Change Repurchase Right.*

(i) *Delivery of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice and Notes to Be Repurchased.* To exercise its Fundamental Change Repurchase Right for a Note following a Fundamental Change, the Holder thereof must deliver to the Paying Agent:

- (1) before the Close of Business on the Business Day immediately before the related Fundamental Change Repurchase Date (or such later time as may be required by law), a duly completed, written Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice with respect to such Note; and
- (2) such Note, duly endorsed for transfer (if such Note is a Physical Note) or by book-entry transfer (if such Note is a Global Note).

The Paying Agent will promptly deliver to the Company a copy of each Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice that it receives.

(ii) *Contents of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notices.* Each Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice with respect to a Note must state:

- (1) if such Note is a Physical Note, the certificate number of such Note;
- (2) the principal amount of such Note to be repurchased, which must be an Authorized Denomination; and
- (3) that such Holder is exercising its Fundamental Change Repurchase Right with respect to such principal amount of such Note;

provided, however, that if such Note is a Global Note, then such Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice must comply with the Depository Procedures (and any such Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice delivered in compliance with the Depository Procedures will be deemed to satisfy the requirements of this **Section 4.02(F)**).

(iii) *Withdrawal of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice.* A Holder that has delivered a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice with respect to a Note may withdraw such Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice by delivering a written notice of withdrawal to the Paying Agent at any time before the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price is paid in full. Such withdrawal notice must state:

- (1) if such Note is a Physical Note, the certificate number of such Note;
- (2) the principal amount of such Note to be withdrawn, which must be an Authorized Denomination; and
- (3) the principal amount of such Note, if any, that remains subject to such Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice, which must be an Authorized Denomination;

provided, however, that if such Note is a Global Note, then such withdrawal notice must comply with the Depository Procedures (and any such withdrawal notice delivered in compliance with the Depository Procedures will be deemed to satisfy the requirements of this **Section 4.02(F)**).

Upon receipt of any such withdrawal notice with respect to a Note (or any portion thereof), the Paying Agent will (x) promptly deliver a copy of such withdrawal notice to the Company; and (y) if such Note is surrendered to the Paying Agent, cause such Note (or such portion thereof in accordance with **Section 2.11**, treating such Note as having been then surrendered for partial repurchase in the amount set forth in such withdrawal notice as remaining subject to repurchase) to be returned to the Holder thereof (or, if applicable with respect to any Global Note, cancel any instructions for book-entry transfer to the Company, the Trustee or the Paying Agent of the applicable beneficial interest in such Note in accordance with the Depository Procedures).

(G) *Payment of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price.* Without limiting the Company's obligation to deposit the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price within the time proscribed by **Section 3.01(B)**, the Company will cause the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price for a Note (or portion thereof) to be repurchased pursuant to a Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change to be paid to the Holder thereof on or before the later of (i) the applicable Fundamental Change Repurchase Date; and (ii) the date (x) such Note is delivered to the Paying Agent (in the case of a Physical Note) or (y) the Depository Procedures relating to the repurchase, and the delivery to the Paying Agent, of such Holder's beneficial interest in such Note to be repurchased are complied with (in the case of a Global Note). For the avoidance of doubt, interest payable pursuant to the proviso to **Section 4.02(D)** on any Note to be repurchased pursuant to a Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change must be paid pursuant to such proviso regardless of whether such Note is delivered or such Depository Procedures are complied with pursuant to the first sentence of this **Section 4.02(G)**.

(H) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this **Section 4.02**, the Company will be deemed to satisfy its obligations under this **Section 4.02** if (i) one or more third parties conduct any Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change offer and repurchase tendered Notes otherwise required by this **Section 4.02** in a manner that would have satisfied the requirements of this **Section 4.02** if conducted directly by the Company; and (ii) an owner of a beneficial interest in any Note repurchased by such third party or parties will not receive a lesser amount (as a result of taxes, additional expenses or for any other reason) than such owner would have received had the Company repurchased such Note.

(I) *No Requirement to Conduct an Offer to Repurchase Notes if the Fundamental Change Results in the Notes Becoming Convertible into an Amount of Cash Exceeding the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price.* Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this **Section 4.02**, the Company will not be required to send a Fundamental Change Notice or issue a press release pursuant to **Section 4.02(E)**, or offer to repurchase or repurchase any Notes pursuant to this **Section 4.02**, in connection with a Fundamental Change occurring pursuant to **clause (B)(ii)** (or pursuant to **clause (A)** that also constitutes a Fundamental Change occurring pursuant to **clause (B)(ii)**) of the definition thereof, if (i) such Fundamental Change constitutes a Common Stock Change Event whose Reference Property consists entirely of cash in U.S. dollars; (ii) immediately after such Fundamental Change, the Notes become convertible, pursuant to **Section 5.09(A)** and, if applicable, **Section 5.07**, into consideration that consists solely of U.S. dollars in an amount per \$1,000 aggregate principal amount of Notes that equals or exceeds the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price per \$1,000 aggregate principal amount of Notes (calculated assuming that the same includes accrued interest to, but excluding, the latest possible Fundamental Change Repurchase Date for such Fundamental Change); and (iii) the Company timely sends the notice relating to such Fundamental Change required pursuant to **Section 5.01(C)(i)(3)(b)**.

(J) *Compliance with Applicable Securities Laws.* To the extent applicable, the Company will comply, in all material respects, with all federal and state securities laws applicable to a Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change (including complying with Rule 13e-4 and Regulations 14D and 14E under the Exchange Act and filing any required Schedule TO, to the extent applicable) so as to permit effecting such Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change in the manner set forth in the Indenture; *provided, however*, that, to the extent that the Company's obligations pursuant to this **Section 4.02** conflict with any law or regulation that is applicable to the Company and enacted after the Issue Date, the Company's compliance with such law or regulation will not be considered to be a Default of such obligations.

(K) *Repurchase in Part.* Subject to the terms of this **Section 4.02**, Notes may be repurchased pursuant to a Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change in part, but only in Authorized Denominations. Provisions of this **Section 4.02** applying to the repurchase of a Note in whole will equally apply to the repurchase of a permitted portion of a Note.

Section 4.03. RIGHT OF THE COMPANY TO REDEEM THE NOTES.

(A) *No Right to Redeem Before February 15, 2023 Except Pursuant to an Acquisition Non-Occurrence Redemption.* The Company may not redeem the Notes at its option at any time before February 15, 2023, except pursuant to an Acquisition Non-Occurrence Redemption.

(B) *Right to Redeem the Notes on or After February 15, 2023 Based on Stock Price Condition.* Subject to the terms of this **Section 4.03**, the Company has the right, at its election, to redeem all, but not less than all, of the Notes, at any time, on a Redemption Date on or after February 15, 2023, for a cash purchase price equal to the Redemption Price, but only if the Last Reported Sale Price per share of Common Stock exceeds one hundred and thirty percent (130%) of the Conversion Price on (i) each of at least twenty (20) Trading Days (whether or not consecutive) during the thirty (30) consecutive Trading Days ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately before the Redemption Notice Date for such Redemption; and (ii) the Trading Day immediately before such Redemption Notice Date. For the avoidance of doubt, the calling of any Notes for Optional Redemption will constitute a Make-Whole Fundamental Change pursuant to **clause (B)** of the definition thereof.

(C) *Redemption Upon Acquisition Non-Occurrence Event.* If an Acquisition Non-Occurrence Event occurs, then the Company will have the right, at its election, to redeem all, but not less than all, of the Notes, at any time, on a Redemption Date on or before May 29, 2020, for a cash purchase price equal to the Redemption Price. For the avoidance of doubt, the calling of any Notes for an Acquisition Non-Occurrence Redemption will not, in itself, constitute a Make-Whole Fundamental Change.

(D) *Redemption Prohibited in Certain Circumstances.* If the principal amount of the Notes has been accelerated (other than as a result of a failure to pay the related Redemption Price and any related interest pursuant to the proviso to **Section 4.03(F)**) and such acceleration has not been rescinded on or before the Redemption Date, then (i) the Company may not call for Redemption or otherwise redeem any Notes pursuant to this **Section 4.03**; and (ii) the Company will cause any Notes theretofore surrendered for such Redemption to be returned to the Holders thereof (or, if applicable with respect to Global Notes, cancel any instructions for book-entry transfer to the Company, the Trustee or the Paying Agent of the applicable beneficial interests in such Notes in accordance with the Depositary Procedures).

(E) *Redemption Date.* The Redemption Date for any Redemption will be a Business Day of the Company's choosing that is no more than sixty five (65), nor less than forty five (45), Scheduled Trading Days after the Redemption Notice Date for such Redemption. In addition to satisfying the requirement set forth in the preceding sentence, the Redemption Date for an Acquisition Non-Occurrence Redemption must be on or before May 29, 2020; *provided, however*, that if the last VWAP Trading Day of the related Acquisition Non-Occurrence Redemption Observation Period occurs on or after the Redemption Date, then the Company may postpone delivery of the Redemption Price otherwise due on such Redemption Date to the Business Day immediately after such last VWAP Trading Day.

(F) *Redemption Price.* The Redemption Price for any Note called for (i) Optional Redemption is an amount in cash equal to the principal amount of such Note plus accrued and unpaid interest on such Note to, but excluding, the Redemption Date for such Optional Redemption; and (ii) Acquisition Non-Occurrence Redemption will be one hundred and one percent (101%) of the principal amount of such Note plus accrued and unpaid interest on such Note to, but excluding, the Redemption Date for such Acquisition Non-Occurrence Redemption, plus the Applicable Premium; *provided, however*, that if the Redemption Date for an Optional Redemption or an Acquisition Non-Occurrence Redemption is after a Regular Record Date and on or before the next Interest Payment Date, then (i) the Holder of such Note at the Close of Business on such Regular Record Date will be entitled, notwithstanding such Redemption, to receive, on or, at the Company's election, before such Interest Payment Date, the unpaid interest that would have accrued on such Note to, but excluding, such Interest Payment Date (assuming, solely for these purposes, that such Note remained outstanding through such Interest Payment Date, if such Redemption Date is before such Interest Payment Date); and (ii) the Redemption Price will not include accrued and unpaid interest on such Note to, but excluding, such Redemption Date. For the avoidance of doubt, if an Interest Payment Date is not a Business Day within the meaning of **Section 2.05(C)** and such Redemption Date occurs on the Business Day immediately after such Interest Payment Date, then (x) accrued and unpaid interest on Notes to, but excluding, such Interest Payment Date will be paid, in accordance with **Section 2.05(C)**, on the next Business Day to Holders as of the Close of Business on the immediately preceding Regular Record Date; and (y) the Redemption Price will include interest on Notes to be redeemed from, and including, such Interest Payment Date to, but excluding, such Redemption Date. For the avoidance of doubt, the Applicable Premium will not be paid on any Note that is called for Acquisition Non-Occurrence Redemption if that Note is converted.

(G) *Redemption Notice.* To call any Notes for Redemption, the Company must (x) send to each Holder of such Notes, the Trustee and the Paying Agent a written notice of such Redemption (a "**Redemption Notice**") and (y) substantially contemporaneously therewith, issue a press release through such national newswire service as the Company then uses containing the information set forth in the Redemption Notice.

Such Redemption Notice must state:

- (i) that the Notes have been called for Redemption, briefly describing the Company's applicable Redemption right under the Indenture;
- (ii) the Redemption Date for such Redemption;

(iii) the Redemption Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes for such Redemption (and, if the Redemption Date is after a Regular Record Date and on or before the next Interest Payment Date, the amount, manner and timing of the interest payment payable pursuant to the proviso to **Section 4.03(F)**);

(iv) the name and address of the Paying Agent and the Conversion Agent;

(v) that Notes called for Redemption may be converted at any time before the Close of Business on the Business Day immediately before the Redemption Date (or, if the Company fails to pay the Redemption Price due on such Redemption Date in full, at any time until such time as the Company pays such Redemption Price in full);

(vi) the Conversion Rate in effect on the Redemption Notice Date for such Redemption, including any increase thereto as a result of the Redemption Notice pursuant to **Section 5.07**;

(vii) the Settlement Method that will apply to all conversions of Notes with a Conversion Date that occurs on or after such Redemption Notice Date and before such Redemption Date; and

(viii) the CUSIP and ISIN numbers, if any, of the Notes.

On or before the Redemption Notice Date, the Company will send a copy of such Redemption Notice to the Trustee and the Paying Agent.

(H) *Payment of the Redemption Price.* Without limiting the Company's obligation to deposit the Redemption Price by the time proscribed by **Section 3.01(B)**, the Company will cause the Redemption Price for a Note subject to Redemption to be paid to the Holder thereof on or before the applicable Redemption Date, subject to the proviso in the second sentence of **Section 4.03(E)**. For the avoidance of doubt, interest payable pursuant to the proviso to **Section 4.03(F)** on any Note (or portion thereof) subject to Redemption must be paid pursuant to such proviso.

Article 5. CONVERSION

Section 5.01. RIGHT TO CONVERT.

(A) *Generally.* Subject to the provisions of this **Article 5**, each Holder may, at its option, convert such Holder's Notes into Conversion Consideration.

(B) *Conversions in Part.* Subject to the terms of the Indenture, Notes may be converted in part, but only in Authorized Denominations. Provisions of this **Article 5** applying to the conversion of a Note in whole will equally apply to conversions of a permitted portion of a Note.

(C) *When Notes May Be Converted.*

(i) *Generally.* Subject to **Section 5.01(C)(ii)**, a Note may be converted only in the following circumstances:

(1) *Conversion upon Satisfaction of Common Stock Sale Price Condition.* A Holder may convert its Notes during any calendar quarter commencing after the calendar quarter ending on March 31, 2020 (and only during such calendar quarter), if the Last Reported Sale Price per share of Common Stock exceeds one hundred and thirty percent (130%) of the Conversion Price for each of at least twenty (20) Trading Days (whether or not consecutive) during the thirty (30) consecutive Trading Days ending on, and including, the last Trading Day of the immediately preceding calendar quarter.

(2) *Conversion upon Satisfaction of Note Trading Price Condition.* A Holder may convert its Notes during the five (5) consecutive Business Days immediately after any ten (10) consecutive Trading Day period (such ten (10) consecutive Trading Day period, the “**Measurement Period**”) if the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes, as determined by the Bid Solicitation Agent following a request by a Holder in accordance with the procedures set forth below, for each Trading Day of the Measurement Period was less than ninety eight percent (98%) of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price per share of Common Stock on such Trading Day and the Conversion Rate on such Trading Day. The condition set forth in the preceding sentence is referred to in the Indenture as the “**Trading Price Condition.**”

The Trading Price will be determined by the Bid Solicitation Agent pursuant to this **Section 5.01(C)(i)(2)** and the definition of “Trading Price.” The Bid Solicitation Agent (if not the Company) will have no obligation to determine the Trading Price of the Notes unless the Company has requested such determination in writing, and the Company will have no obligation to make such request (or seek bids itself) unless a Holder of at least five million dollars (\$5,000,000) in aggregate principal amount of the Notes (or such lesser principal amount as may be then outstanding) provides the Company with reasonable evidence that the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes would be less than ninety eight percent (98%) of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price per share of Common Stock and the Conversion Rate. If such a Holder provides such evidence, then the Company will (if acting as Bid Solicitation Agent), or will instruct the Bid Solicitation Agent to, determine the Trading Price of the Notes beginning on the next Trading Day and on each successive Trading Day until the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes is greater than or equal to ninety eight percent (98%) of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price per share of Common Stock on such Trading Day and the Conversion Rate on such Trading Day. If the Trading Price Condition has been met as set forth above, then the Company will notify the Holders, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent of the same. If, on any Trading Day after the Trading Price Condition has been met as set forth above, the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes is greater than or equal to ninety eight percent (98%) of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price per share of Common Stock on such Trading Day and the Conversion Rate on such Trading Day, then the Company will notify the Holders, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent of the same and, thereafter, the Bid Solicitation Agent (if not the Company) will (or, if the Company is acting as the Bid Solicitation Agent, the Company will) have no obligation to solicit bids as provided above, and the Company will have no obligation to request the Bid Solicitation Agent (if not the Company) to solicit such bids, in each case until another Holder request is made as provided above.

(3) *Conversion upon Specified Corporate Events.*

(a) *Certain Distributions.* If the Company elects to:

(I) distribute, to all or substantially all holders of Common Stock, any rights, options or warrants (other than rights issued pursuant to a stockholder rights plan, so long as such rights have not separated from the Common Stock and are not exercisable until the occurrence of a triggering event, except that such rights will be deemed to be distributed under this **clause (I)** upon their separation from the Common Stock or upon the occurrence of such triggering event) entitling them, for a period of not more than sixty (60) calendar days after the record date of such distribution, to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock at a price per share that is less than the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices per share of Common Stock for the ten (10) consecutive Trading Days ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately before the date such distribution is announced (determined in the manner set forth in the third paragraph of **Section 5.05(A)(ii)**); or

(II) distribute, to all or substantially all holders of Common Stock, assets or securities of the Company or rights to purchase the Company's securities, which distribution per share of Common Stock has a value, as reasonably determined by the Company in good faith, exceeding ten percent (10%) of the Last Reported Sale Price per share of Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately before the date such distribution is announced,

then, in either case, (x) the Company will send notice of such distribution, and of the related right to convert Notes, to Holders, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent at least forty five (45) Scheduled Trading Days before the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution (or, if later in the case of any such separation of rights issued pursuant to a stockholder rights plan or the occurrence of any such triggering event under a stockholder rights plan, as soon as reasonably practicable after the Company becomes aware that such separation or triggering event has occurred or will occur); and (y) once the Company has sent such notice, Holders may convert their Notes at any time until the earlier of the Close of Business on the Business Day immediately before such Ex-Dividend Date and the Company's announcement that such distribution will not take place; *provided, however*, that the Notes will not become convertible pursuant to clause (y) above (but the Company will be required to send notice of such distribution pursuant to clause (x) above) on account of such distribution if each Holder participates, at the same time and on the same terms as holders of Common Stock, and solely by virtue of being a Holder, in such distribution without having to convert such Holder's Notes and as if such Holder held a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the product of (i) the Conversion Rate in effect on the record date for such distribution; and (ii) the aggregate principal amount (expressed in thousands) of Notes held by such Holder on such date.

(b) *Certain Corporate Events.* If a Fundamental Change, Make-Whole Fundamental Change (other than a Make-Whole Fundamental Change pursuant to **clause (B)** of the definition thereof) or Common Stock Change Event occurs (other than a merger or other business combination transaction that is effected solely to change the Company's jurisdiction of incorporation and that does not constitute a Fundamental Change or a Make-Whole Fundamental Change), then, in each case, Holders may convert their Notes at any time from, and including, the effective date of such transaction or event to, and including, the thirty fifth (35th) Trading Day after such effective date (or, if such transaction or event also constitutes a Fundamental Change (other than an Exempted Fundamental Change), to, but excluding, the related Fundamental Change Repurchase Date); *provided, however,* that if the Company does not provide the notice referred to in the immediately following sentence by such effective date, then the last day on which the Notes are convertible pursuant to this sentence will be extended by the number of Business Days from, and including, such effective date to, but excluding, the date the Company provides such notice. No later than such effective date, the Company will send notice to the Holders, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent of such transaction or event, such effective date and the related right to convert Notes.

(4) *Conversion upon Redemption.* If the Company calls the Notes for Redemption, then the Holder of such Note may convert such Note at any time before the Close of Business on the Business Day immediately before the related Redemption Date (or, if the Company fails to pay the applicable Redemption Price due on such Redemption Date in full, at any time until such time as the Company pays such Redemption Price in full).

(5) *Conversions During Free Convertibility Period.* A Holder may convert its Notes at any time from, and including, August 15, 2025 until the Close of Business on the Scheduled Trading Day immediately before the Maturity Date.

For the avoidance of doubt, the Notes may become convertible pursuant to any one or more of the preceding sub-paragraphs of this **Section 5.01(C)(i)** and the Notes ceasing to be convertible pursuant to a particular sub-paragraph of this **Section 5.01(C)(i)** will not preclude the Notes from being convertible pursuant to any other sub-paragraph of this **Section 5.01(C)(i)**.

(ii) *Limitations and Closed Periods.* Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture or the Notes:

(1) Notes may be surrendered for conversion only after the Open of Business and before the Close of Business on a day that is a Business Day;

(2) in no event may any Note be converted after the Close of Business on the Scheduled Trading Day immediately before the Maturity Date;

(3) if the Company calls any Note for Redemption pursuant to **Section 4.03**, then the Holder of such Note may not convert such Note after the Close of Business on the Business Day immediately before the applicable Redemption Date, except to the extent the Company fails to pay the applicable Redemption Price for such Note in accordance with the Indenture; and

(4) if a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice is validly delivered pursuant to **Section 4.02(F)** with respect to any Note, then such Note may not be converted, except to the extent (a) such Note is not subject to such notice; (b) such notice is withdrawn in accordance with **Section 4.02(F)**; or (c) the Company fails to pay the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price for such Note in accordance with the Indenture.

Section 5.02. CONVERSION PROCEDURES.

(A) *Generally.*

(i) *Global Notes.* To convert a beneficial interest in a Global Note that is convertible pursuant to **Section 5.01(C)**, the owner of such beneficial interest must (1) comply with the Depositary Procedures for converting such beneficial interest (at which time such conversion will become irrevocable); and (2) pay any amounts due pursuant to **Section 5.02(D)** or **Section 5.02(E)**.

(ii) *Physical Notes.* To convert all or a portion of a Physical Note that is convertible pursuant to **Section 5.01(C)**, the Holder of such Note must (1) complete, manually sign and deliver to the Conversion Agent the conversion notice attached to such Physical Note or a facsimile of such conversion notice; (2) deliver such Physical Note to the Conversion Agent (at which time such conversion will become irrevocable); (3) furnish any endorsements and transfer documents that the Company or the Conversion Agent may require; and (4) pay any amounts due pursuant to **Section 5.02(D)** or **Section 5.02(E)**.

(B) *Effect of Converting a Note.* At the Close of Business on the Conversion Date for a Note (or any portion thereof) to be converted, such Note (or such portion) will (unless there occurs a Default in the delivery of the Conversion Consideration or interest due, pursuant to **Section 5.03(B)** or **Section 5.02(D)**, upon such conversion) be deemed to cease to be outstanding (and, for the avoidance of doubt, no Person will be deemed to be a Holder of such Note (or such portion thereof) as of the Close of Business on such Conversion Date), except to the extent provided in **Section 5.02(D)**.

(C) *Holder of Record of Conversion Shares.* The Person in whose name any share of Common Stock is issuable upon conversion of any Note will be deemed to become the holder of record of such share as of the Close of Business on (i) the Conversion Date for such conversion, in the case of Physical Settlement; or (ii) the last VWAP Trading Day of the Observation Period for such conversion, in the case of Combination Settlement.

(D) *Interest Payable upon Conversion in Certain Circumstances.* If the Conversion Date of a Note is after a Regular Record Date and before the next Interest Payment Date, then (i) the Holder of such Note at the Close of Business on such Regular Record Date will be entitled, notwithstanding such conversion (and, for the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding anything set forth in the proviso to this sentence), to receive, on or, at the Company's election, before such Interest Payment Date, the unpaid interest that would have accrued on such Note to, but excluding, such Interest Payment Date (assuming, solely for these purposes, that such Note remained outstanding through such Interest Payment Date); and (ii) the Holder surrendering such Note for conversion must deliver to the Conversion Agent, at the time of such surrender, an amount of cash equal to the amount of such interest referred to in clause (i) above; *provided, however*, that the Holder surrendering such Note for conversion need not deliver such cash (v) if the Company has specified a Redemption Date that is after such Regular Record Date and on or before the Business Day immediately after such Interest Payment Date; (w) if such Conversion Date occurs after the Regular Record Date immediately before the Maturity Date; (x) if the Company has specified a Fundamental Change Repurchase Date that is after such Regular Record Date and on or before the Business Day immediately after such Interest Payment Date; or (y) to the extent of any overdue interest or interest that has accrued on any overdue interest. For the avoidance of doubt, as a result of, and without limiting the generality of, the foregoing, if a Note is converted with a Conversion Date that is after the Regular Record Date immediately before the Maturity Date, then the Company will pay, as provided above, the interest that would have accrued on such Note to, but excluding, the Maturity Date. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Conversion Date of a Note to be converted is on an Interest Payment Date, then the Holder of such Note at the Close of Business on the Regular Record Date immediately before such Interest Payment Date will be entitled to receive, on such Interest Payment Date, the unpaid interest that has accrued on such Note to, but excluding, such Interest Payment Date, and such Note, when surrendered for conversion, need not be accompanied by any cash amount pursuant to the first sentence of this **Section 5.02(D)**.

(E) *Taxes and Duties.* If a Holder converts a Note, the Company will pay any documentary, stamp or similar issue or transfer tax or duty due on the issue or delivery of any shares of Common Stock upon such conversion; *provided, however*, that if any tax or duty is due because such Holder requested such shares to be registered in a name other than such Holder's name, then such Holder will pay such tax or duty and, until having received a sum sufficient to pay such tax or duty, the Conversion Agent may refuse to deliver any such shares to be issued in a name other than that of such Holder.

(F) *Conversion Agent to Notify Company of Conversions.* If any Note is submitted for conversion to the Conversion Agent or the Conversion Agent receives any notice of conversion with respect to a Note, then the Conversion Agent will promptly notify the Company and the Trustee of such occurrence, together with any other information reasonably requested by the Company, and will cooperate with the Company to determine the Conversion Date for such Note.

Section 5.03. SETTLEMENT UPON CONVERSION.

(A) *Settlement Method.* Upon the conversion of any Note, the Company will settle such conversion by paying or delivering, as applicable and as provided in this **Article 5**, either (x) shares of Common Stock, together, if applicable, with cash in lieu of fractional shares as provided in **Section 5.03(B)(i)(1)** (a “**Physical Settlement**”); (y) solely cash as provided in **Section 5.03(B)(i)(2)** (a “**Cash Settlement**”); or (z) a combination of cash and shares of Common Stock, together, if applicable, with cash in lieu of fractional shares as provided in **Section 5.03(B)(i)(3)** (a “**Combination Settlement**”).

The Company will have the right to elect the Settlement Method applicable to any conversion of a Note; *provided, however*, that:

(i) subject to **clause (iii)** below, all conversions of Notes with a Conversion Date that occurs on or after August 15, 2025 will be settled using the same Settlement Method, and the Company will send notice of such Settlement Method to Holders and the Conversion Agent no later than the Open of Business on August 15, 2025;

(ii) subject to **clause (iii)** below, if the Company elects a Settlement Method with respect to the conversion of any Note whose Conversion Date occurs before August 15, 2025, then the Company will send notice of such Settlement Method to the Holder of such Note and the Conversion Agent no later than the Close of Business on the Business Day immediately after such Conversion Date;

(iii) if the Notes are called for Redemption, then (1) the Company will specify, in the related Redemption Notice sent pursuant to **Section 4.03(G)**, the Settlement Method that will apply to all conversions of Notes with a Conversion Date that occurs on or after the related Redemption Notice Date and before the related Redemption Date; and (2) if such Redemption Date occurs on or after August 15, 2025, then such Settlement Method must be the same Settlement Method that, pursuant to **clause (i)** above, applies to all conversions of Notes with a Conversion Date that occurs on or after August 15, 2025;

(iv) the Company will use the same Settlement Method for all conversions of Notes with the same Conversion Date (and, for the avoidance of doubt, the Company will not be obligated to use the same Settlement Method with respect to conversions of Notes with different Conversion Dates, except as provided in **clause (i)** or **(iii)** above);

(v) if the Company does not timely elect a Settlement Method with respect to the conversion of a Note, then the Company will be deemed to have elected the Default Settlement Method (and, for the avoidance of doubt, the failure to timely make such election will not constitute a Default or Event of Default);

(vi) if the Company timely elects Combination Settlement with respect to the conversion of a Note but does not timely notify the Holder of such Note of the applicable Specified Dollar Amount, then the Specified Dollar Amount for such conversion will be deemed to be \$1,000 per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes (and, for the avoidance of doubt, the failure to timely send such notification will not constitute a Default or Event of Default); and

(vii) the Settlement Method will be subject to **Section 5.09(A)(2)**.

In addition, the Company will have the right, exercisable at its election by sending notice of such exercise to the Holders (with a copy to the Trustee and the Conversion Agent), to irrevocably fix the Settlement Method that will apply to all conversions of Notes with a Conversion Date that occurs on or after the date such notice is sent to Holders, *provided* that such Settlement Method must be a Settlement Method that the Company is then permitted to elect (for the avoidance of doubt, including pursuant to, and subject to, the other provisions of this **Section 5.03(A)**). Such notice, if sent, must set forth the applicable Settlement Method and expressly state that the election is irrevocable and applicable to all conversions of Notes with a Conversion Date that occurs on or after the date such notice is sent to Holders. For the avoidance of doubt, such an irrevocable election, if made, will be effective without the need to amend the Indenture or the Notes, including pursuant to **Section 8.01(G)** (it being understood, however, that the Company may nonetheless choose to execute such an amendment at its option).

(B) *Conversion Consideration.*

(i) *Generally.* Subject to **Section 5.03(B)(ii)** and **Section 5.03(B)(iii)**, the type and amount of consideration (the “**Conversion Consideration**”) due in respect of each \$1,000 principal amount of a Note to be converted will be as follows:

(1) if Physical Settlement applies to such conversion, a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Conversion Rate in effect on the Conversion Date for such conversion;

(2) if Cash Settlement applies to such conversion, cash in an amount equal to the sum of the Daily Conversion Values for each VWAP Trading Day in the Observation Period for such conversion; or

(3) if Combination Settlement applies to such conversion, consideration consisting of (a) a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the sum of the Daily Share Amounts for each VWAP Trading Day in the Observation Period for such conversion; and (b) an amount of cash equal to the sum of the Daily Cash Amounts for each VWAP Trading Day in such Observation Period.

(ii) *Cash in Lieu of Fractional Shares.* If Physical Settlement or Combination Settlement applies to the conversion of any Note and the number of shares of Common Stock deliverable pursuant to **Section 5.03(B)(i)** upon such conversion is not a whole number, then such number will be rounded down to the nearest whole number and the Company will deliver, in addition to the other consideration due upon such conversion, cash in lieu of the related fractional share in an amount equal to the product of (1) such fraction and (2) (x) the Daily VWAP on the Conversion Date for such conversion (or, if such Conversion Date is not a VWAP Trading Day, the immediately preceding VWAP Trading Day), in the case of Physical Settlement; or (y) the Daily VWAP on the last VWAP Trading Day of the Observation Period for such conversion, in the case of Combination Settlement.

(iii) *Conversion of Multiple Notes by a Single Holder.* If a Holder converts more than one (1) Note on a single Conversion Date, then the Conversion Consideration due in respect of such conversion will (in the case of any Global Note, to the extent permitted by, and practicable under, the Depositary Procedures) be computed based on the total principal amount of Notes converted on such Conversion Date by such Holder.

(iv) *Notice of Calculation of Conversion Consideration.* If Cash Settlement or Combination Settlement applies to the conversion of any Note, then the Company will determine the Conversion Consideration due thereupon promptly following the last VWAP Trading Day of the applicable Observation Period and will promptly thereafter send notice to the Trustee and the Conversion Agent of the same and the calculation thereof in reasonable detail. Neither the Trustee nor the Conversion Agent will have any duty to make any such determination.

(C) *Delivery of the Conversion Consideration.* Except as set forth in **Sections 5.05(A), 5.05(D)** and **5.09**, the Company will pay or deliver, as applicable, the Conversion Consideration due upon the conversion of any Note to the Holder as follows: (i) if Cash Settlement or Combination Settlement applies to such conversion, on or before the second (2nd) Business Day immediately after the last VWAP Trading Day of the Observation Period for such conversion; and (ii) if Physical Settlement applies to such conversion, on or before the second (2nd) Business Day immediately after the Conversion Date for such conversion.

(D) *Deemed Payment of Principal and Interest; Settlement of Accrued Interest Notwithstanding Conversion.* If a Holder converts a Note, then the Company will not adjust the Conversion Rate to account for any accrued and unpaid interest on such Note, and, except as provided in **Section 5.02(D)**, the Company's delivery of the Conversion Consideration due in respect of such conversion will be deemed to fully satisfy and discharge the Company's obligation to pay the principal of, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on, such Note to, but excluding the Conversion Date. As a result, except as provided in **Section 5.02(D)**, any accrued and unpaid interest on a converted Note will be deemed to be paid in full rather than cancelled, extinguished or forfeited. In addition, subject to **Section 5.02(D)**, if the Conversion Consideration for a Note consists of both cash and shares of the Common Stock, then accrued and unpaid interest that is deemed to be paid therewith will be deemed to be paid first out of such cash.

Section 5.04. RESERVE AND STATUS OF COMMON STOCK ISSUED UPON CONVERSION.

(A) *Stock Reserve.* At all times when any Notes are outstanding, the Company will reserve, out of its authorized but unissued and unreserved shares of Common Stock, a number of shares of Common Stock sufficient to permit the conversion of all then-outstanding Notes, assuming (x) Physical Settlement will apply to such conversion; and (y) the Conversion Rate is increased by the maximum amount pursuant to which the Conversion Rate may be increased pursuant to **Section 5.07**.

(B) *Status of Conversion Shares; Listing.* Each Conversion Share, if any, delivered upon conversion of any Note will be a newly issued or treasury share (except that any Conversion Share delivered by a designated financial institution pursuant to **Section 5.08** need not be a newly issued or treasury share) and will be duly and validly issued, fully paid, non-assessable, free from preemptive rights and free of any lien or adverse claim (except to the extent of any lien or adverse claim created by the action or inaction of the Holder of such Note or the Person to whom such Conversion Share will be delivered). If the Common Stock is then listed on any securities exchange, or quoted on any inter-dealer quotation system, then the Company will cause each Conversion Share, when delivered upon conversion of any Note, to be admitted for listing on such exchange or quotation on such system.

Section 5.05. ADJUSTMENTS TO THE CONVERSION RATE.

(A) *Events Requiring an Adjustment to the Conversion Rate.* The Conversion Rate will be adjusted from time to time as follows:

(i) *Stock Dividends, Splits and Combinations.* If the Company issues solely shares of Common Stock as a dividend or distribution on all or substantially all shares of the Common Stock, or if the Company effects a stock split or a stock combination of the Common Stock (in each case excluding an issuance solely pursuant to a Common Stock Change Event, as to which **Section 5.09** will apply), then the Conversion Rate will be adjusted based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \frac{OS_1}{OS_0}$$

where:

CR_0 = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately before the Open of Business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such dividend or distribution, or immediately before the Open of Business on the effective date of such stock split or stock combination, as applicable;

CR_1 = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the Open of Business on such Ex-Dividend Date or effective date, as applicable;

OS_0 = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately before the Open of Business on such Ex-Dividend Date or effective date, as applicable, without giving effect to such dividend, distribution, stock split or stock combination; and

OS_1 = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such dividend, distribution, stock split or stock combination.

If any dividend, distribution, stock split or stock combination of the type described in this **Section 5.05(A)(i)** is declared or announced, but not so paid or made, then the Conversion Rate will be readjusted, effective as of the date the Board of Directors determines not to pay such dividend or distribution or to effect such stock split or stock combination, to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect had such dividend, distribution, stock split or stock combination not been declared or announced.

(ii) *Rights, Options and Warrants.* If the Company distributes, to all or substantially all holders of Common Stock, rights, options or warrants (other than rights issued or otherwise distributed pursuant to a stockholder rights plan, as to which **Sections 5.05(A)(iii)(1)** and **5.05(F)** will apply) entitling such holders, for a period of not more than sixty (60) calendar days after the record date of such distribution, to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock at a price per share that is less than the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices per share of Common Stock for the ten (10) consecutive Trading Days ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately before the date such distribution is announced, then the Conversion Rate will be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \frac{OS + X}{OS + Y}$$

where:

CR_0 = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately before the Open of Business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution;

CR_1 = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the Open of Business on such Ex-Dividend Date;

OS = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately before the Open of Business on such Ex-Dividend Date;

X = the total number of shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to such rights, options or warrants; and

Y = a number of shares of Common Stock obtained by dividing (x) the aggregate price payable to exercise such rights, options or warrants by (y) the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices per share of Common Stock for the ten (10) consecutive Trading Days ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately before the date such distribution is announced.

To the extent that shares of Common Stock are not delivered after the expiration of such rights, options or warrants (including as a result of such rights, options or warrants not being exercised), the Conversion Rate will be readjusted to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect had the increase to the Conversion Rate for such distribution been made on the basis of delivery of only the number of shares of Common Stock actually delivered upon exercise of such rights, option or warrants. To the extent such rights, options or warrants are not so distributed, the Conversion Rate will be readjusted to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect had the Ex-Dividend Date for the distribution of such rights, options or warrants not occurred.

For purposes of this **Section 5.05(A)(ii)** and **Section 5.01(C)(i)(3)(a)(I)**, in determining whether any rights, options or warrants entitle holders of Common Stock to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock at a price per share that is less than the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices per share of Common Stock for the ten (10) consecutive Trading Days ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately before the date the distribution of such rights, options or warrants is announced, and in determining the aggregate price payable to exercise such rights, options or warrants, there will be taken into account any consideration the Company receives for such rights, options or warrants and any amount payable on exercise thereof, with the value of such consideration, if not cash, to be determined by the Company in good faith.

(iii) *Spin-Offs and Other Distributed Property.*

(1) *Distributions Other than Spin-Offs.* If the Company distributes shares of its Capital Stock, evidences of its indebtedness or other assets or property of the Company, or rights, options or warrants to acquire Capital Stock of the Company or other securities, to all or substantially all holders of the Common Stock, excluding:

(u) dividends, distributions, rights, options or warrants for which an adjustment to the Conversion Rate is required (or would be required without regard to **Section 5.05(C)**) pursuant to **Section 5.05(A)(i)** or **5.05(A)(ii)**;

(v) dividends or distributions paid exclusively in cash for which an adjustment to the Conversion Rate is required (or would be required without regard to **Section 5.05(C)**) pursuant to **Section 5.05(A)(iv)**;

(w) rights issued or otherwise distributed pursuant to a stockholder rights plan, except to the extent provided in **Section 5.05(F)**;

(x) Spin-Offs for which an adjustment to the Conversion Rate is required (or would be required without regard to **Section 5.05(C)**) pursuant to **Section 5.05(A)(iii)(2)**;

(y) a distribution solely pursuant to a tender offer or exchange offer for shares of Common Stock, as to which **Section 5.05(A)(v)** will apply; and

(z) a distribution solely pursuant to a Common Stock Change Event, as to which **Section 5.09** will apply,

then the Conversion Rate will be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \frac{SP}{SP - FMV}$$

where:

CR_0 = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately before the Open of Business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution;

CR_1 = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the Open of Business on such Ex-Dividend Date;

SP = the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices per share of Common Stock for the ten (10) consecutive Trading Days ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately before such Ex-Dividend Date; and

FMV = the fair market value (as determined by the Company in good faith), as of such Ex-Dividend Date, of the shares of Capital Stock, evidences of indebtedness, assets, property, rights, options or warrants distributed per share of Common Stock pursuant to such distribution;

provided, however, that if FMV is equal to or greater than SP , then, in lieu of the foregoing adjustment to the Conversion Rate, each Holder will receive, for each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes held by such Holder on the record date for such distribution, at the same time and on the same terms as holders of Common Stock, the amount and kind of shares of Capital Stock, evidences of indebtedness, assets, property, rights, options or warrants that such Holder would have received if such Holder had owned, on such record date, a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Conversion Rate in effect on such record date.

To the extent such distribution is not so paid or made, the Conversion Rate will be readjusted to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect had the adjustment been made on the basis of only the distribution, if any, actually made or paid.

(2) *Spin-Offs*. If the Company distributes or dividends shares of Capital Stock of any class or series, or similar equity interests, of or relating to a Subsidiary or other business unit of the Company to all or substantially all holders of the Common Stock (other than solely pursuant to (x) a Common Stock Change Event, as to which **Section 5.09** will apply; or (y) a tender offer or exchange offer for shares of Common Stock, as to which **Section 5.05(A)(v)** will apply), and such Capital Stock or equity interests are listed or quoted (or will be listed or quoted upon the consummation of the transaction) on a U.S. national securities exchange (a “**Spin-Off**”), then the Conversion Rate will be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \frac{FMV + SP}{SP}$$

where:

CR_0 = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately before the Open of Business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such Spin-Off;

CR_1 = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the Open of Business on such Ex-Dividend Date;

FMV = the product of (x) the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices per share or unit of the Capital Stock or equity interests distributed in such Spin-Off over the ten (10) consecutive Trading Day period (the “**Spin-Off Valuation Period**”) beginning on, and including, such Ex-Dividend Date (such average to be determined as if references to Common Stock in the definitions of Last Reported Sale Price, Trading Day and Market Disruption Event were instead references to such Capital Stock or equity interests); and (y) the number of shares or units of such Capital Stock or equity interests distributed per share of Common Stock in such Spin-Off; and

SP = the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices per share of Common Stock for each Trading Day in the Spin-Off Valuation Period.

The adjustment to the Conversion Rate pursuant to this **Section 5.05(A)(iii)(2)** will be calculated as of the Close of Business on the last Trading Day of the Spin-Off Valuation Period but will be given effect immediately after the Open of Business on the Ex-Dividend Date for the Spin-Off, with retroactive effect. If a Note is converted and the Conversion Date (in the case of Physical Settlement) or any VWAP Trading Day of the applicable Observation Period (in the case of Cash Settlement or Combination Settlement) occurs during the Spin-Off Valuation Period, then, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture or the Notes, the Company will, if necessary, delay the settlement of such conversion until the second (2nd) Business Day after the last day of the Spin-Off Valuation Period.

To the extent any dividend or distribution of the type set forth in this **Section 5.05(A)(iii)(2)** is declared but not made or paid, the Conversion Rate will be readjusted to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect had the adjustment been made on the basis of only the dividend or distribution, if any, actually made or paid.

(iv) *Cash Dividends or Distributions.* If any cash dividend or distribution is made to all or substantially all holders of Common Stock, then the Conversion Rate will be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \frac{SP}{SP - D}$$

where:

CR_0 = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately before the Open of Business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such dividend or distribution;

CR_1 = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the Open of Business on such Ex-Dividend Date;

SP = the Last Reported Sale Price per share of Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately before such Ex-Dividend Date; and

D = the cash amount distributed per share of Common Stock in such dividend or distribution;

provided, however, that if D is equal to or greater than SP , then, in lieu of the foregoing adjustment to the Conversion Rate, each Holder will receive, for each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes held by such Holder on the record date for such dividend or distribution, at the same time and on the same terms as holders of Common Stock, the amount of cash that such Holder would have received if such Holder had owned, on such record date, a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Conversion Rate in effect on such record date.

To the extent such dividend or distribution is declared but not made or paid, the Conversion Rate will be readjusted to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect had the adjustment been made on the basis of only the dividend or distribution, if any, actually made or paid.

(v) *Tender Offers or Exchange Offers.* If the Company or any of its Subsidiaries makes a payment in respect of a tender offer or exchange offer for shares of Common Stock, which tender offer or exchange offer is subject to the then-applicable tender offer rules under the Exchange Act (other than solely pursuant to an odd-lot tender offer pursuant to Rule 13e-4(h)(5) under the Exchange Act or any successor rule thereto), and the value (determined as of the Expiration Time by the Company in good faith) of the cash and other consideration paid per share of Common Stock in such tender or exchange offer exceeds the average (such average, the “**Tender/Exchange Offer Reference Price**”) of the Last Reported Sale Prices per share of Common Stock over the ten (10) consecutive Trading Day period (the “**Tender/Exchange Offer Valuation Period**”) beginning on, and including, the Trading Day immediately after the last date (such last date, the “**Expiration Date**”) on which tenders or exchanges may be made pursuant to such tender or exchange offer (as it may be amended), then the Conversion Rate will be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \frac{AC + (SP \times OS_1)}{SP \times OS_0},$$

where:

CR_0 = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately before the time (the “**Expiration Time**”) such tender or exchange offer expires;

CR_1 = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the Expiration Time;

AC = the aggregate value (determined as of the Expiration Time by the Company in good faith) of all cash and other consideration paid for shares of Common Stock purchased or exchanged in such tender or exchange offer;

OS_0 = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately before the Expiration Time (including all shares of Common Stock accepted for purchase or exchange in such tender or exchange offer);

OS_1 = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after the Expiration Time (excluding all shares of Common Stock accepted for purchase or exchange in such tender or exchange offer); and

SP = the Tender/Exchange Offer Reference Price;

provided, however, that the Conversion Rate will in no event be adjusted down pursuant to this **Section 5.05(A)(v)**, except to the extent provided in the immediately following paragraph. The adjustment to the Conversion Rate pursuant to this **Section 5.05(A)(v)** will be calculated as of the Close of Business on the last Trading Day of the Tender/Exchange Offer Valuation Period but will be given effect immediately after the Expiration Time, with retroactive effect. If a Note is converted and the Conversion Date (in the case of Physical Settlement) or any VWAP Trading Day of the applicable Observation Period (in the case of Cash Settlement or Combination Settlement) occurs on the Expiration Date or during the Tender/Exchange Offer Valuation Period, then, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture or the Notes, the Company will, if necessary, delay the settlement of such conversion until the second (2nd) Business Day after the last day of the Tender/Exchange Offer Valuation Period.

To the extent such tender or exchange offer is announced but not consummated (including as a result of the Company being precluded from consummating such tender or exchange offer under applicable law), or any purchases or exchanges of shares of Common Stock in such tender or exchange offer are rescinded, the Conversion Rate will be readjusted to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect had the adjustment been made on the basis of only the purchases or exchanges of shares of Common Stock, if any, actually made, and not rescinded, in such tender or exchange offer.

(B) *No Adjustments in Certain Cases.*

(i) *Where Holders Participate in the Transaction or Event Without Conversion.* Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in **Section 5.05(A)**, the Company will not be obligated to adjust the Conversion Rate on account of a transaction or other event otherwise requiring an adjustment pursuant to **Section 5.05(A)** (other than a stock split or combination of the type set forth in **Section 5.05(A)(i)** or a tender or exchange offer of the type set forth in **Section 5.05(A)(v)**) if each Holder participates, at the same time and on the same terms as holders of Common Stock, and solely by virtue of being a Holder of Notes, in such transaction or event without having to convert such Holder's Notes and as if such Holder held a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the product of (i) the Conversion Rate in effect on the related record date; and (ii) the aggregate principal amount (expressed in thousands) of Notes held by such Holder on such date.

(ii) *Certain Events.* The Company will not be required to adjust the Conversion Rate except as provided in **Section 5.05** or **Section 5.07**. Without limiting the foregoing, the Company will not be obligated to adjust the Conversion Rate on account of:

(1) except as otherwise provided in **Section 5.05**, the sale of shares of Common Stock for a purchase price that is less than the market price per share of Common Stock or less than the Conversion Price;

(2) the issuance of any shares of Common Stock pursuant to any present or future plan providing for the reinvestment of dividends or interest payable on the Company's securities and the investment of additional optional amounts in shares of Common Stock under any such plan;

(3) the issuance of any shares of Common Stock or options or rights to purchase shares of Common Stock pursuant to any present or future employee, director or consultant benefit plan or program of, or assumed by, the Company or any of its Subsidiaries;

(4) the issuance of any shares of Common Stock pursuant to any option, warrant, right or convertible or exchangeable security of the Company outstanding as of the Issue Date;

(5) the repurchase of any shares of Common Stock pursuant to an open market share purchase program or other buyback transaction, including structured or derivative transactions such as accelerated share repurchase transactions or similar forward derivatives, in each case that is not subject to **Section 5.05(A)(v)**;

(6) solely a change in the par value of the Common Stock; or

(7) accrued and unpaid interest on the Notes.

(C) *Adjustment Deferral.* If an adjustment to the Conversion Rate otherwise required by this **Article 5** would result in a change of less than one percent (1%) to the Conversion Rate, then, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this **Article 5**, the Company may, at its election, defer such adjustment, except that all such deferred adjustments must be given effect immediately upon the earliest of the following: (i) when all such deferred adjustments would result in a change of at least one percent (1%) to the Conversion Rate; (ii) the Conversion Date of, or any VWAP Trading Day of an Observation Period for, any Note being converted; (iii) the date a Fundamental Change or Make-Whole Fundamental Change occurs; (iv) the date the Company calls any Notes for Redemption; and (v) August 15, 2025.

(D) *Adjustments Not Yet Effective.* Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture or the Notes, if:

(i) a Note is to be converted pursuant to Physical Settlement or Combination Settlement;

(ii) the record date, effective date or Expiration Time for any event that requires an adjustment to the Conversion Rate pursuant to **Section 5.05(A)** has occurred on or before the Conversion Date for such conversion (in the case of Physical Settlement) or on or before any VWAP Trading Day in the Observation Period for such conversion (in the case of Combination Settlement), but an adjustment to the Conversion Rate for such event has not yet become effective as of such Conversion Date or VWAP Trading Day, as applicable;

(iii) the Conversion Consideration due upon such conversion (in the case of Physical Settlement) or due in respect of such VWAP Trading Day (in the case of Combination Settlement) includes any whole shares of Common Stock; and

(iv) such shares are not entitled to participate in such event (because they were not held on the related record date or otherwise),

then, solely for purposes of such conversion, the Company will, without duplication, give effect to such adjustment on such Conversion Date (in the case of Physical Settlement) or such VWAP Trading Day (in the case of Combination Settlement) and, for the avoidance of doubt, such shares will not be entitled to participate in such event. In such case, if the date on which the Company is otherwise required to deliver the consideration due upon such conversion is before the first date on which the amount of such adjustment can be determined, then the Company will delay the settlement of such conversion until the second (2nd) Business Day after such first date.

(E) *Conversion Rate Adjustments where Converting Holders Participate in the Relevant Transaction or Event.* Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture or the Notes, if:

(i) a Conversion Rate adjustment for any dividend or distribution becomes effective on any Ex-Dividend Date pursuant to **Section 5.05(A)**;

(ii) a Note is to be converted pursuant to Physical Settlement or Combination Settlement;

(iii) the Conversion Date for such conversion (in the case of Physical Settlement) or any VWAP Trading Day in the Observation Period for such conversion (in the case of Combination Settlement) occurs on or after such Ex-Dividend Date and on or before the related record date;

(iv) the Conversion Consideration due upon such conversion (in the case of Physical Settlement) or due in respect of such VWAP Trading Day (in the case of Combination Settlement) includes any whole shares of Common Stock based on a Conversion Rate that is adjusted for such dividend or distribution; and

(v) such shares would be entitled to participate in such dividend or distribution (including pursuant to **Section 5.02(C)**),

then (x) in the case of Physical Settlement, such Conversion Rate adjustment will not be given effect for such conversion and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion based on such unadjusted Conversion Rate will not be entitled to participate in such dividend or distribution, but there will be added, to the Conversion Consideration otherwise due upon such conversion, the same kind and amount of consideration that would have been delivered in such dividend or distribution with respect to such shares of Common Stock had such shares been entitled to participate in such dividend or distribution; and (y) in the case of Combination Settlement, the Conversion Rate adjustment relating to such Ex-Dividend Date will be made for such conversion in respect of such VWAP Trading Day, but the shares of Common Stock issuable with respect to such VWAP Trading Day based on such adjusted Conversion Rate will not be entitled to participate in such dividend or distribution.

(F) *Stockholder Rights Plans.* If any shares of Common Stock are to be issued upon conversion of any Note and, at the time of such conversion, the Company has in effect any stockholder rights plan, then the Holder of such Note will be entitled to receive, in addition to, and concurrently with the delivery of, the Conversion Consideration otherwise payable under the Indenture upon such conversion, the rights set forth in such stockholder rights plan, unless such rights have separated from the Common Stock at such time, in which case, and only in such case, the Conversion Rate will be adjusted pursuant to **Section 5.05(A)(iii)(1)** on account of such separation as if, at the time of such separation, the Company had made a distribution of the type referred to in such Section to all holders of the Common Stock, subject to readjustment in accordance with such Section if such rights expire, terminate or are redeemed.

(G) *Limitation on Effecting Transactions Resulting in Certain Adjustments.* The Company will not engage in or be a party to any transaction or event that would require the Conversion Rate to be adjusted pursuant to **Section 5.05(A)** or **Section 5.07** to an amount that would result in the Conversion Price per share of Common Stock being less than the par value per share of Common Stock.

(H) *Equitable Adjustments to Prices.* Whenever any provision of the Indenture requires the Company to calculate the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices, or any function thereof, over a period of multiple days (including to calculate the Stock Price or an adjustment to the Conversion Rate), or to calculate Daily VWAPs over an Observation Period, the Company will make proportionate adjustments, if any, to such calculations to account for any adjustment to the Conversion Rate pursuant to **Section 5.05(A)(i)** that becomes effective, or any event requiring such an adjustment to the Conversion Rate where the Ex-Dividend Date or effective date, as applicable, of such event occurs, at any time during such period or Observation Period, as applicable.

(I) *Calculation of Number of Outstanding Shares of Common Stock.* For purposes of **Section 5.05(A)**, the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding at any time will (i) include shares issuable in respect of scrip certificates issued in lieu of fractions of shares of Common Stock; and (ii) exclude shares of Common Stock held in the Company's treasury (unless the Company pays any dividend or makes any distribution on shares of Common Stock held in its treasury).

(J) *Calculations.* All calculations with respect to the Conversion Rate and adjustments thereto will be made to the nearest 1/10,000th of a share of Common Stock (with 5/100,000ths rounded upward).

(K) *Notice of Conversion Rate Adjustments.* Upon the effectiveness of any adjustment to the Conversion Rate pursuant to **Section 5.05(A)**, the Company will promptly send notice to the Holders, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent containing (i) a brief description of the transaction or other event on account of which such adjustment was made; (ii) the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after such adjustment; and (iii) the effective time of such adjustment.

Section 5.06. VOLUNTARY ADJUSTMENTS.

(A) *Generally.* To the extent permitted by law and applicable stock exchange rules, the Company, from time to time, may (but is not required to) increase the Conversion Rate by any amount if (i) the Board of Directors determines that such increase is either (x) in the best interest of the Company; or (y) advisable to avoid or diminish any income tax imposed on holders of Common Stock or rights to purchase Common Stock as a result of any dividend or distribution of shares (or rights to acquire shares) of Common Stock or any similar event; (ii) such increase is in effect for a period of at least twenty (20) Business Days; and (iii) such increase is irrevocable during such period.

(B) *Notice of Voluntary Increases.* If the Board of Directors determines to increase the Conversion Rate pursuant to **Section 5.06(A)**, then, no later than the first Business Day of the related twenty (20) Business Day period referred to in **Section 5.06(A)**, the Company will send notice to each Holder, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent of such increase, the amount thereof and the period during which such increase will be in effect.

Section 5.07. ADJUSTMENTS TO THE CONVERSION RATE IN CONNECTION WITH A MAKE-WHOLE FUNDAMENTAL CHANGE.

(A) *Generally.* If a Make-Whole Fundamental Change occurs and the Conversion Date for the conversion of a Note occurs during the related Make-Whole Fundamental Change Conversion Period, then, subject to this **Section 5.07**, the Conversion Rate applicable to such conversion will be increased by a number of shares (the “**Additional Shares**”) set forth in the table below corresponding (after interpolation as provided in, and subject to, the provisions below) to the Make-Whole Fundamental Change Effective Date and the Stock Price of such Make-Whole Fundamental Change:

Make-Whole Fundamental Change Effective Date	Stock Price											
	\$21.62	\$25.00	\$29.19	\$33.00	\$37.94	\$45.00	\$55.00	\$65.00	\$80.00	\$100.00	\$125.00	\$150.00
February 13, 2020	11.9916	9.8262	7.5539	6.1170	4.8025	3.5582	2.4982	1.8613	1.2832	0.8442	0.5478	0.3702
February 15, 2021	11.9916	9.7262	7.3518	5.8715	4.5363	3.2960	2.2637	1.6613	1.1307	0.7342	0.4750	0.3195
February 15, 2022	11.9916	9.5302	7.0366	5.5109	4.1620	2.9426	1.9618	1.4120	0.9457	0.6082	0.3926	0.2629
February 15, 2023	11.9916	9.1822	6.5501	4.9776	3.6322	2.4604	1.5727	1.1044	0.7257	0.4642	0.3014	0.2029
February 15, 2024	11.9916	8.5942	5.7862	4.1776	2.8652	1.8049	1.0764	0.7336	0.4795	0.3102	0.2070	0.1395
February 15, 2025	11.9916	7.5662	4.4912	2.8715	1.7002	0.9049	0.4837	0.3305	0.2307	0.1552	0.1086	0.0735
February 15, 2026	11.9916	5.7382	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

If such Make-Whole Fundamental Change Effective Date or Stock Price is not set forth in the table above, then:

(i) if such Stock Price is between two Stock Prices in the table above or the Make-Whole Fundamental Change Effective Date is between two dates in the table above, then the number of Additional Shares will be determined by straight-line interpolation between the numbers of Additional Shares set forth for the higher and lower Stock Prices in the table above or the earlier and later dates in the table above, based on a 365- or 366-day year, as applicable; and

(ii) if the Stock Price is greater than \$150.00 (subject to adjustment in the same manner as the Stock Prices set forth in the column headings of the table above are adjusted pursuant to **Section 5.07(B)**), or less than \$21.62 (subject to adjustment in the same manner), per share, then no Additional Shares will be added to the Conversion Rate.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture or the Notes, in no event will the Conversion Rate be increased to an amount that exceeds 46.2534 shares of Common Stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes, which amount is subject to adjustment in the same manner as, and at the same time and for the same events for which, the Conversion Rate is required to be adjusted pursuant to **Section 5.05(A)**.

(B) *Adjustment of Stock Prices and Additional Shares.* The Stock Prices in the first row (*i.e.*, the column headers) of the table set forth in **Section 5.07(A)** will be adjusted in the same manner as, and at the same time and for the same events for which, the Conversion Price is adjusted as a result of the operation of **Section 5.05(A)**. The numbers of Additional Shares in the table set forth in **Section 5.07(A)** will be adjusted in the same manner as, and at the same time and for the same events for which, the Conversion Rate is adjusted pursuant to **Section 5.05(A)**.

(C) *Notice of the Occurrence of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change.* The Company will notify the Holders, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent of (i) each Make-Whole Fundamental Change occurring pursuant to **clause (A)** of the definition thereof in accordance with **Section 5.01(C)(i)(3)(b)**, and (ii) a Make-Whole Fundamental Change occurring pursuant to **clause (B)** of the definition thereof in accordance with **Section 4.03**.

Section 5.08. EXCHANGE IN LIEU OF CONVERSION.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this **Article 5**, and subject to the terms of this **Section 5.08**, if a Note is submitted for conversion, the Company may elect to arrange to have such Note exchanged in lieu of conversion by a financial institution designated by the Company. To make such election, the Company must send notice of such election to the Holder of such Note, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent before the Close of Business on the Business Day immediately following the Conversion Date for such Note. If the Company has made such election, then:

(A) no later than the Business Day immediately following such Conversion Date, the Company must deliver (or cause the Conversion Agent to deliver) such Note, together with delivery instructions for the Conversion Consideration due upon such conversion (including wire instructions, if applicable), to a financial institution designated by the Company that has agreed to deliver such Conversion Consideration in the manner and at the time the Company would have had to deliver the same pursuant to this **Article 5**;

(B) if such Note is a Global Note, then (i) such designated institution will send written confirmation to the Conversion Agent promptly after wiring the cash Conversion Consideration, if any, and delivering any other Conversion Consideration, due upon such conversion to the Holder of such Note; and (ii) the Conversion Agent will as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter contact such Holder's custodian with the Depository to confirm receipt of the same; and

(C) such Note will not cease to be outstanding by reason of such exchange in lieu of conversion;

provided, however, that if such financial institution does not accept such Note or fails to timely deliver such Conversion Consideration, then the Company will be responsible for delivering such Conversion Consideration in the manner and at the time provided in this **Article 5** as if the Company had not elected to make an exchange in lieu of conversion.

Section 5.09. EFFECT OF COMMON STOCK CHANGE EVENT.

(A) *Generally.* If there occurs any:

(i) recapitalization, reclassification or change of the Common Stock (other than (x) changes solely resulting from a subdivision or combination of the Common Stock, (y) a change only in par value or from par value to no par value or no par value to par value or (z) stock splits and stock combinations that do not involve the issuance of any other series or class of securities);

- (ii) consolidation, merger, combination or binding or statutory share exchange involving the Company;
- (iii) sale, lease or other transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to any Person; or
- (iv) other similar event,

and, as a result of which, the Common Stock is converted into, or is exchanged for, or represents solely the right to receive, other securities, cash or other property, or any combination of the foregoing (such an event, a “**Common Stock Change Event**,” and such other securities, cash or property, the “**Reference Property**,” and the amount and kind of Reference Property that a holder of one (1) share of Common Stock would be entitled to receive on account of such Common Stock Change Event (without giving effect to any arrangement not to issue or deliver a fractional portion of any security or other property), a “**Reference Property Unit**”), then, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture or the Notes,

(1) from and after the effective time of such Common Stock Change Event, (I) the Conversion Consideration due upon conversion of any Note, and the conditions to any such conversion, will be determined in the same manner as if each reference to any number of shares of Common Stock in this **Article 5** (or in any related definitions) were instead a reference to the same number of Reference Property Units; (II) for purposes of **Section 4.03**, each reference to any number of shares of Common Stock in such Section (or in any related definitions) will instead be deemed to be a reference to the same number of Reference Property Units; and (III) for purposes of the definition of “Fundamental Change” and “Make-Whole Fundamental Change,” the terms “Common Stock” and “common equity” will be deemed to mean the common equity, if any, forming part of such Reference Property;

(2) if such Reference Property Unit consists entirely of cash, then the Company will be deemed to elect Physical Settlement in respect of all conversions whose Conversion Date occurs on or after the effective date of such Common Stock Change Event and will pay the cash due upon such conversions no later than the second (2nd) Business Day after the relevant Conversion Date (it being understood, for the avoidance of doubt, that following a Common Stock Change Event whose Reference Property consists entirely of cash, the Conversion Consideration for the conversion of any Note pursuant to Physical Settlement will, pursuant to **clause (1)** above, consist entirely of cash); and

(3) for these purposes, (I) the Daily VWAP of any Reference Property Unit or portion thereof that consists of a class of common equity securities will be determined by reference to the definition of “Daily VWAP,” substituting, if applicable, the Bloomberg page for such class of securities in such definition; and (II) the Daily VWAP of any Reference Property Unit or portion thereof that does not consist of a class of common equity securities, and the Last Reported Sale Price of any Reference Property Unit or portion thereof that does not consist of a class of securities, will be the fair value of such Reference Property Unit or portion thereof, as applicable, determined in good faith by the Company (or, in the case of cash denominated in U.S. dollars, the face amount thereof).

If the Reference Property consists of more than a single type of consideration to be determined based in part upon any form of stockholder election, then the composition of the Reference Property Unit will be deemed to be the weighted average of the types and amounts of consideration actually received, per share of Common Stock, by the holders of Common Stock. The Company will notify Holders of such weighted average as soon as practicable after such determination is made.

At or before the effective time of such Common Stock Change Event, the Company and the resulting, surviving or transferee Person (if not the Company) of such Common Stock Change Event (the “**Successor Person**”) will execute and deliver to the Trustee a supplemental indenture pursuant to **Section 8.01(F)**, which supplemental indenture will (x) provide for subsequent adjustments to the Conversion Rate pursuant to **Section 5.05(A)** in a manner consistent with this **Section 5.09**; and (y) contain such other provisions, if any, that the Company reasonably determines are appropriate to preserve the economic interests of the Holders and to give effect to the provisions of this **Section 5.09(A)**. If the Reference Property includes shares of stock or other securities or assets (other than cash or cash equivalents) of a Person other than the Successor Person, then such other Person will also execute such supplemental indenture and such supplemental indenture will contain such additional provisions, if any, that the Company reasonably determines are appropriate to preserve the economic interests of the Holders.

(B) *Notice of Common Stock Change Events.* The Company will provide notice of each Common Stock Change Event to Holders, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent no later than the effective date of such Common Stock Change Event.

(C) *Compliance Covenant.* The Company will not become a party to any Common Stock Change Event unless its terms are consistent with this **Section 5.09**.

Article 6. SUCCESSORS

Section 6.01. WHEN THE COMPANY MAY MERGE, ETC.

(A) *Generally.* The Company will not consolidate with or merge with or into, or (directly, or indirectly through one or more of its Subsidiaries) sell, lease or otherwise transfer, in one transaction or a series of transactions, all or substantially all of the assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to another Person (a “**Business Combination Event**”), unless:

(i) the resulting, surviving or transferee Person either (x) is the Company or (y) if not the Company, is a corporation (the “**Successor Corporation**”) duly organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia that expressly assumes (by executing and delivering to the Trustee, at or before the effective time of such Business Combination Event, a supplemental indenture pursuant to **Section 8.01(E)**) all of the Company’s obligations under the Indenture and the Notes; and

(ii) immediately after giving effect to such Business Combination Event, no Default or Event of Default will have occurred and be continuing.

(B) *Delivery of Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel to the Trustee.* Before the effective time of any Business Combination Event, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel, each stating that (i) such Business Combination Event (and, if applicable, the related supplemental indenture) comply with **Section 6.01(A)**; and (ii) all conditions precedent to such Business Combination Event provided in the Indenture have been satisfied.

Section 6.02. SUCCESSOR CORPORATION SUBSTITUTED.

At the effective time of any Business Combination Event that complies with **Section 6.01**, the Successor Corporation (if not the Company) will succeed to, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under the Indenture and the Notes with the same effect as if such Successor Corporation had been named as the Company in the Indenture and the Notes, and, except in the case of a lease, the predecessor Company will be discharged from its obligations under the Indenture and the Notes.

Section 6.03. EXCLUSION FOR ASSET TRANSFERS WITH WHOLLY OWNED SUBSIDIARIES.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this **Article 6**, this **Article 6** will not apply to any transfer of assets between or among the Company and any one or more of its Wholly Owned Subsidiaries not effected by merger or consolidation.

Article 7. DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

Section 7.01. EVENTS OF DEFAULT.

(A) *Definition of Events of Default.* "**Event of Default**" means the occurrence of any of the following:

(i) a default in the payment when due (whether at maturity, upon Redemption or Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change or otherwise) of the principal of, or the Redemption Price or Fundamental Change Repurchase Price for, any Note;

(ii) a default for thirty (30) days in the payment when due of interest on any Note;

(iii) the Company's failure to deliver, when required by the Indenture, a Fundamental Change Notice or a notice pursuant to **Section 5.01(C)(i)(3)**;

(iv) a default in the Company's obligation to convert a Note in accordance with **Article 5** upon the exercise of the conversion right with respect thereto, and such failure is not cured within three (3) calendar days after its occurrence;

(v) a default in the Company's obligations under **Article 6**;

(vi) a default in any of the Company's obligations or agreements under the Indenture or the Notes (other than a default set forth in **clause (i), (ii), (iii), (iv) or (v)** of this **Section 7.01(A)**) where such default is not cured or waived within sixty (60) days after notice to the Company by the Trustee, or to the Company and the Trustee by Holders of at least twenty five percent (25%) of the aggregate principal amount of Notes then outstanding, which notice must specify such default, demand that it be remedied and state that such notice is a "Notice of Default";

(vii) a default by the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries with respect to any one or more mortgages, agreements or other instruments under which there is outstanding, or by which there is secured or evidenced, any indebtedness for money borrowed of at least twenty million dollars (\$20,000,000) (or its foreign currency equivalent) in the aggregate of the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries, whether such indebtedness exists as of the Issue Date or is thereafter created, where such default:

(1) constitutes a failure to pay the principal of, or premium or interest on, any of such indebtedness when due and payable at its stated maturity, upon required repurchase, upon declaration of acceleration or otherwise, in each case after the expiration of any applicable grace period; or

(2) results in such indebtedness becoming or being declared due and payable before its stated maturity,

in each case where such default is not cured or waived, or such indebtedness is not paid or discharged in full, within thirty (30) days after notice to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by Holders of at least twenty five percent (25%) of the aggregate principal amount of Notes then outstanding;

(viii) one or more final judgments being rendered against the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries for the payment of at least twenty million dollars (\$20,000,000) (or its foreign currency equivalent) in the aggregate (excluding any amounts covered by insurance), where such judgment is not discharged or stayed within sixty (60) days after (i) the date on which the right to appeal the same has expired, if no such appeal has commenced; or (ii) the date on which all rights to appeal have been extinguished;

(ix) the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries, pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law, either:

(1) commences a voluntary case or proceeding;

(2) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case or proceeding;

(3) consents to the appointment of a custodian of it or for any substantial part of its property;

- (4) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors;
 - (5) takes any comparable action under any foreign Bankruptcy Law; or
 - (6) generally is not paying its debts as they become due; or
- (x) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that either:
- (1) is for relief against Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries in an involuntary case or proceeding;
 - (2) appoints a custodian of the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries, or for any substantial part of the property of the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries;
 - (3) orders the winding up or liquidation of the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries; or
 - (4) grants any similar relief under any foreign Bankruptcy Law,

and, in each case under this **Section 7.01(A)(x)**, such order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for at least sixty (60) days.

(B) *Cause Irrelevant.* Each of the events set forth in **Section 7.01(A)** will constitute an Event of Default regardless of the cause thereof or whether voluntary or involuntary or effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body.

Section 7.02. ACCELERATION.

(A) *Automatic Acceleration in Certain Circumstances.* If an Event of Default set forth in **Section 7.01(A)(ix)** or **7.01(A)(x)** occurs with respect to the Company (and not solely with respect to a Significant Subsidiary of the Company), then the principal amount of, and all accrued and unpaid interest on, all of the Notes then outstanding will immediately become due and payable without any further action or notice by any Person.

(B) *Optional Acceleration.* Subject to **Section 7.03**, if an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default set forth in **Section 7.01(A)(ix)** or **7.01(A)(x)**) with respect to the Company and not solely with respect to a Significant Subsidiary of the Company) occurs and is continuing, then the Trustee, by notice to the Company, or Holders of at least twenty five percent (25%) of the aggregate principal amount of Notes then outstanding, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may declare the principal amount of, and all accrued and unpaid interest on, all of the Notes then outstanding to become due and payable immediately.

(C) *Rescission of Acceleration.* Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture or the Notes, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may, on behalf of all Holders, rescind any acceleration of the Notes and its consequences if (i) such rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction; and (ii) all existing Events of Default (except the non-payment of principal of, or interest on, the Notes that has become due solely because of such acceleration) have been cured or waived. No such rescission will affect any subsequent Default or impair any right consequent thereto.

Section 7.03. SOLE REMEDY FOR A FAILURE TO REPORT.

(A) *Generally.* Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture or the Notes, the Company may elect that the sole remedy for any Event of Default (a “**Reporting Event of Default**”) pursuant to **Section 7.01(A)(vi)** arising from the Company’s failure to comply with **Section 3.02** (including Section 314(a)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act) will, for each of the first one hundred and eighty (180) calendar days on which a Reporting Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, consist exclusively of the accrual of Special Interest on the Notes. If the Company has made such an election, then (i) the Notes will be subject to acceleration pursuant to **Section 7.02** on account of the relevant Reporting Event of Default from, and including, the one-hundred-and-eighty-first (181st) calendar day on which a Reporting Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or if the Company fails to pay any accrued and unpaid Special Interest when due; and (ii) Special Interest will cease to accrue on any Notes from, and including, the earlier of (x) the date such Reporting Event of Default is cured or waived; and (y) such one-hundred-and-eighty-first (181st) calendar day (it being understood that interest on any defaulted Special Interest will nonetheless accrue pursuant to **Section 2.05(B)**).

(B) *Amount and Payment of Special Interest.* Any Special Interest that accrues on a Note pursuant to **Section 7.03(A)** will be payable on the same dates and in the same manner as the Stated Interest on such Note and will accrue at a rate per annum equal to one quarter of one percent (0.25%) of the principal amount thereof for the first ninety (90) days on which Special Interest accrues and, thereafter, at a rate per annum equal to one half of one percent (0.50%) of the principal amount thereof for the next ninety (90) days on which Special Interest accrues; *provided, however*, that in no event will Special Interest accrue on any day on a Note at a rate per annum that exceeds one half of one percent (0.50%), regardless of the number of events or circumstances giving rise to the accrual of Special Interest. For the avoidance of doubt, any Special Interest that accrues on a Note will be in addition to the Stated Interest that accrues on such Note.

(C) *Notice of Election.* To make the election set forth in **Section 7.03(A)**, the Company must send to the Holders, the Trustee and the Paying Agent, before the date on which each Reporting Event of Default first occurs, a notice that (i) briefly describes the report(s) that the Company failed to file with or furnish to the SEC; (ii) states that the Company is electing that the sole remedy for such Reporting Event of Default consist of the accrual of Special Interest; and (iii) briefly describes the periods during which and rate at which Special Interest will accrue and the circumstances under which the Notes will be subject to acceleration on account of such Reporting Event of Default.

(D) *Notice to Trustee and Paying Agent; Trustee’s Disclaimer.* If Special Interest accrues on any Note, then, no later than five (5) Business Days before each date on which such Special Interest is to be paid, the Company will deliver an Officers’ Certificate to the Trustee and the Paying Agent stating (i) that the Company is obligated to pay Special Interest on such Note on such date of payment; and (ii) the amount of such Special Interest that is payable on such date of payment. The Trustee will have no duty to determine whether any Special Interest is payable or the amount thereof.

(E) *No Effect on Other Events of Default.* No election pursuant to this **Section 7.03** with respect to a Reporting Event of Default will have any effect on the occurrence of any other Event of Default (including an Event of Default occurring pursuant to **Section 7.01(A)(vii)** as a result of the events giving rise to such Reporting Event of Default).

Section 7.04. OTHER REMEDIES.

(A) *Trustee May Pursue All Remedies.* If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, then the Trustee may pursue any available remedy to collect the payment of any amounts due with respect to the Notes or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Indenture or the Notes.

(B) *Procedural Matters.* The Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Notes or does not produce any of them in such proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Holder in exercising any right or remedy following an Event of Default will not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of, or acquiescence in, such Event of Default. All remedies will be cumulative to the extent permitted by law.

Section 7.05. WAIVER OF PAST DEFAULTS.

An Event of Default pursuant to **clause (i), (ii), (iv) or (vi) of Section 7.01(A)** (that, in the case of **clause (vi)** only, results from a Default under any covenant that cannot be amended without the consent of each affected Holder), and a Default that could lead to such an Event of Default, can be waived only with the consent of each affected Holder. Each other Default or Event of Default may be waived, on behalf of all Holders, by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding. If an Event of Default is so waived, then it will cease to exist. If a Default is so waived, then it will be deemed to be cured and any Event of Default arising therefrom will be deemed not to occur. However, no such waiver will extend to any subsequent or other Default or Event of Default or impair any right arising therefrom.

Section 7.06. CONTROL BY MAJORITY.

Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on it. However, the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law, the Indenture or the Notes, or that, subject to the terms of the Indenture, the Trustee determines may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Holders or may involve the Trustee in liability, unless the Trustee is offered security and indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against any loss, liability or expense to the Trustee that may result from the Trustee's following such direction.

Section 7.07. LIMITATION ON SUITS.

No Holder may pursue any remedy with respect to the Indenture or the Notes (except to enforce (x) its rights to receive the principal of, or the Redemption Price or Fundamental Change Repurchase Price for, or interest on, any Notes; or (y) the Company's obligations to convert any Notes pursuant to **Article 5**), unless:

- (A) such Holder has previously delivered to the Trustee notice that an Event of Default is continuing;
- (B) Holders of at least twenty five percent (25%) in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding deliver a written request to the Trustee to pursue such remedy;
- (C) such Holder or Holders offer and, if requested, provide to the Trustee security and indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against any loss, liability or expense to the Trustee that may result from the Trustee's following such request;
- (D) the Trustee does not comply with such request within sixty (60) calendar days after its receipt of such request and such offer of security or indemnity; and
- (E) during such sixty (60) calendar day period, Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding do not deliver to the Trustee a direction that is inconsistent with such request.

A Holder of a Note may not use the Indenture to prejudice the rights of another Holder or to obtain a preference or priority over another Holder. The Trustee will have no duty to determine whether any Holder's use of the Indenture complies with the preceding sentence.

Section 7.08. ABSOLUTE RIGHT OF HOLDERS TO RECEIVE PAYMENT AND CONVERSION CONSIDERATION AND INSTITUTE SUIT FOR THE ENFORCEMENT OF SUCH RIGHT.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture or the Notes (but without limiting **Section 8.01**), the right of each Holder of a Note to receive payment or delivery, as applicable, of the principal of, or the Redemption Price or Fundamental Change Repurchase Price for, or any interest on, or the Conversion Consideration due pursuant to **Article 5** upon conversion of, such Note on or after the respective due dates therefor provided in the Indenture and the Notes, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment or delivery on or after such respective due dates, will not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

Section 7.09. COLLECTION SUIT BY TRUSTEE.

The Trustee will have the right, upon the occurrence and continuance of an Event of Default pursuant to **clause (i), (ii) or (iv) of Section 7.01(A)**, to recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company for the total unpaid or undelivered principal of, or Redemption Price or Fundamental Change Repurchase Price for, or interest on, or Conversion Consideration due pursuant to **Article 5** upon conversion of, the Notes, as applicable, and, to the extent lawful, any Default Interest on any Defaulted Amounts, and such further amounts sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including compensation provided for in Section 7.7 of the Base Indenture.

Section 7.10. TRUSTEE MAY FILE PROOFS OF CLAIM.

The Trustee has the right to (A) file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee and the Holders allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company (or any other obligor upon the Notes) or its creditors or property and (B) collect, receive and distribute any money or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims. Each Holder authorizes any custodian in such proceeding to make such payments to the Trustee, and, if the Trustee consents to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to the Trustee for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, and its agents and counsel, and any other amounts payable to the Trustee pursuant to Section 7.7 of the Base Indenture. To the extent that the payment of any such compensation, expenses, disbursements, advances and other amounts out of the estate in such proceeding, is denied for any reason, payment of the same will be secured by a lien on, and will be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, money, securities and other properties that the Holders may be entitled to receive in such proceeding (whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise). Nothing in the Indenture will be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize, consent to, accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Notes or the rights of any Holder, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

Section 7.11. PRIORITIES.

The Trustee will pay or deliver in the following order any money or other property that it collects pursuant to this **Article 7**:

First: to the Trustee and any Note Agent and their respective agents and attorneys for amounts due under Section 7.7 of the Base Indenture, including payment of all fees, compensation, expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee and the costs and expenses of collection;

Second: to Holders for unpaid amounts or other property due on the Notes, including the principal of, or the Redemption Price or Fundamental Change Repurchase Price for, or any interest on, or any Conversion Consideration due upon conversion of, the Notes, ratably, and without preference or priority of any kind, according to such amounts or other property due and payable on all of the Notes; and

Third: to the Company or such other Person as a court of competent jurisdiction directs.

The Trustee may fix a record date and payment date for any payment or delivery to the Holders pursuant to this **Section 7.11**, in which case the Trustee will instruct the Company to, and the Company will, deliver, at least fifteen (15) calendar days before such record date, to each Holder and the Trustee a notice stating such record date, such payment date and the amount of such payment or nature of such delivery, as applicable.

Section 7.12. UNDERTAKING FOR COSTS.

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under the Indenture or the Notes or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, a court, in its discretion, may (A) require the filing by any litigant party in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and (B) assess reasonable costs (including reasonable attorneys' fees) against any litigant party in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such litigant party; *provided, however*, that this **Section 7.12** does not apply to any suit by the Trustee, any suit by a Holder pursuant to **Section 7.08** or any suit by one or more Holders of more than ten percent (10%) in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding.

Section 7.13. TRUSTEE'S OBLIGATION TO PROVIDE NOTICE OF DEFAULTS TO HOLDERS.

If an Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing and the Trustee receives written notice thereof, then the Trustee must notify Holders of the same within ninety (90) days after it receives such notice.

Article 8. AMENDMENTS, SUPPLEMENTS AND WAIVERS

Section 8.01. WITHOUT THE CONSENT OF HOLDERS.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in **Section 8.02**, the Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement the Indenture or the Notes without the consent of any Holder to:

- (A) cure any ambiguity or correct any omission, defect or inconsistency in the Indenture or the Notes;
- (B) add guarantees with respect to the Company's obligations under the Indenture or the Notes;
- (C) secure the Notes;
- (D) add to the Company's covenants or Events of Default for the benefit of the Holders or surrender any right or power conferred on the Company;
- (E) provide for the assumption of the Company's obligations under the Indenture and the Notes pursuant to, and in compliance with, **Article 6**;
- (F) enter into supplemental indentures pursuant to, and in accordance with, **Section 5.09** in connection with a Common Stock Change Event;
- (G) irrevocably elect or eliminate any Settlement Method or Specified Dollar Amount; *provided, however*, that no such election or elimination will affect any Settlement Method theretofore elected (or deemed to be elected) with respect to any Note pursuant to **Section 5.03(A)**;

(H) evidence or provide for the acceptance of the appointment, under the Indenture, of a successor Trustee, Registrar, Paying Agent, Bid Solicitation Agent or Conversion Agent or facilitate the administration of the trusts under the Indenture by more than one trustee;

(I) conform the provisions of the Indenture and the Notes to the “Description of Notes” section of the Company’s preliminary prospectus supplement, dated February 10, 2020, as supplemented by the related pricing term sheet, dated February 10, 2020;

(J) provide for or confirm the issuance of additional Notes pursuant to **Section 2.03(B)**;

(K) increase the Conversion Rate in accordance with the Indenture;

(L) comply with any requirement of the SEC in connection with effecting or maintaining the qualification of the Indenture, or any supplemental indenture thereto, under the Trust Indenture Act, as then in effect;

(M) provide for any transfer restrictions that apply to any Notes issued under the Indenture (other than the Initial Notes) that, at the time of their original issuance, constitute “restricted securities” within the meaning of Rule 144 under the Securities Act or that are originally issued in reliance upon Regulation S under the Securities Act; or

(N) make any other change to the Indenture or the Notes that does not, individually or in the aggregate with all other such changes, adversely affect the rights of the Holders, as such, in any material respect.

At the written request of any Holder of a Note or owner of a beneficial interest in a Global Note, the Company will provide a copy of the “Description of Notes” section and pricing term sheet referred to in **Section 8.01(I)**.

Section 8.02. WITH THE CONSENT OF HOLDERS.

(A) *Generally.* Subject to **Sections 8.01, 7.05 and 7.08** and the immediately following sentence, the Company and the Trustee may, with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, amend or supplement the Indenture or the Notes or waive compliance with any provision of the Indenture or the Notes. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the foregoing sentence, but subject to **Section 8.01**, without the consent of each affected Holder, no amendment or supplement to the Indenture or the Notes, or waiver of any provision of the Indenture or the Notes, may:

(i) reduce the principal, or extend the stated maturity, of any Note;

(ii) reduce the Redemption Price or Fundamental Change Repurchase Price for any Note or change the times at which, or the circumstances under which, the Notes may or will be redeemed or repurchased by the Company;

(iii) reduce the rate, or extend the time for the payment, of interest on any Note;

- (iv) make any change that adversely affects the conversion rights of any Note;
- (v) impair the absolute rights of any Holder to receive payment or delivery, as applicable, of the principal of, or the Redemption Price or Fundamental Change Repurchase Price for, or any interest on, or the Conversion Consideration due upon Conversion of, such Note on or after the respective due dates therefor, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment or delivery on or after such due dates;
- (vi) change the ranking of the Notes;
- (vii) make any Note payable in money, or at a place of payment, other than that stated in the Indenture or the Note;
- (viii) reduce the amount of Notes whose Holders must consent to any amendment, supplement, waiver or other modification; or
- (ix) make any direct or indirect change to any amendment, supplement, waiver or modification provision of the Indenture or the Notes that requires the consent of each affected Holder.

For the avoidance of doubt, pursuant to **clauses (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv)** of this **Section 8.02(A)**, no amendment or supplement to the Indenture or the Notes, or waiver of any provision of the Indenture or the Notes, may change the amount or type of consideration due on any Note (whether on an Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Fundamental Change Repurchase Date or the Maturity Date or upon conversion, or otherwise), or the date(s) or time(s) such consideration is payable or deliverable, as applicable, without the consent of each affected Holder.

(B) *Holders Need Not Approve the Particular Form of any Amendment.* A consent of any Holder pursuant to this **Section 8.02** need approve only the substance, and not necessarily the particular form, of the proposed amendment, supplement or waiver.

Section 8.03. NOTICE OF AMENDMENTS, SUPPLEMENTS AND WAIVERS.

As soon as reasonably practicable after any amendment, supplement or waiver pursuant to **Section 8.01** or **8.02** becomes effective, the Company will send to the Holders and the Trustee notice that (A) describes the substance of such amendment, supplement or waiver in reasonable detail and (B) states the effective date thereof; *provided, however*, that the Company will not be required to provide such notice to the Holders if such amendment, supplement or waiver is included in a periodic report filed by the Company with the SEC within four (4) Business Days of its effectiveness. The failure to send, or the existence of any defect in, such notice will not impair or affect the validity of such amendment, supplement or waiver.

Section 8.04. REVOCATION, EFFECT AND SOLICITATION OF CONSENTS; SPECIAL RECORD DATES; ETC.

(A) *Revocation and Effect of Consents.* The consent of a Holder of a Note to an amendment, supplement or waiver will bind (and constitute the consent of) each subsequent Holder of any Note to the extent the same evidences any portion of the same indebtedness as the consenting Holder's Note, subject to the right of any Holder of a Note to revoke (if not prohibited pursuant to **Section 8.04(B)**) any such consent with respect to such Note by delivering notice of revocation to the Trustee before the time such amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective.

(B) *Special Record Dates.* The Company may, but is not required to, fix a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders entitled to consent or take any other action in connection with any amendment, supplement or waiver pursuant to this **Article 8**. If a record date is fixed, then, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in **Section 8.04(A)**, only Persons who are Holders as of such record date (or their duly designated proxies) will be entitled to give such consent, to revoke any consent previously given or to take any such action, regardless of whether such Persons continue to be Holders after such record date; *provided, however*, that no such consent will be valid or effective for more than one hundred and twenty (120) calendar days after such record date.

(C) *Solicitation of Consents.* For the avoidance of doubt, each reference in the Indenture or the Notes to the consent of a Holder will be deemed to include any such consent obtained in connection with a repurchase of, or tender or exchange offer for, any Notes.

(D) *Effectiveness and Binding Effect.* Each amendment, supplement or waiver pursuant to this **Article 8** will become effective in accordance with its terms and, when it becomes effective with respect to any Note (or any portion thereof), will thereafter bind every Holder of such Note (or portion thereof).

Section 8.05. NOTATIONS AND EXCHANGES.

If any amendment, supplement or waiver changes the terms of a Note, then the Trustee or the Company may, in its discretion, require the Holder of such Note to deliver such Note to the Trustee so that the Trustee may place an appropriate notation prepared by the Company on such Note and return such Note to such Holder. Alternatively, at its discretion, the Company may, in exchange for such Note, issue, execute and deliver, and the Trustee will authenticate, in each case in accordance with **Section 2.02**, a new Note that reflects the changed terms. The failure to make any appropriate notation or issue a new Note pursuant to this **Section 8.05** will not impair or affect the validity of such amendment, supplement or waiver.

Section 8.06. TRUSTEE TO EXECUTE SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES.

The Trustee will execute and deliver any amendment or supplemental indenture authorized pursuant to this **Article 8**; *provided, however*, that the Trustee need not (but may, in its sole and absolute discretion) execute or deliver any such amendment or supplemental indenture that adversely affects the Trustee's rights, duties, liabilities or immunities. In executing any amendment or supplemental indenture, the Trustee will be entitled to receive, and (subject to Sections 7.1 and 7.2 of the Base Indenture) will be fully protected in relying on, an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that (A) the execution and delivery of such amendment or supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by the Indenture; and (B) in the case of the Opinion of Counsel, such amendment or supplemental indenture is valid, binding and enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms.

Article 9. SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

Section 9.01. TERMINATION OF COMPANY'S OBLIGATIONS.

The Indenture will be discharged, and will cease to be of further effect, as to all Notes issued under the Indenture, when:

(A) all Notes then outstanding (other than Notes replaced pursuant to **Section 2.12**) have (i) been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or (ii) become due and payable (whether on a Redemption Date, a Fundamental Change Repurchase Date, the Maturity Date, upon conversion or otherwise) for an amount of cash or Conversion Consideration, as applicable, that has been fixed;

(B) the Company has caused there to be irrevocably deposited with the Trustee, or with the Paying Agent (or, with respect to Conversion Consideration, the Conversion Agent), in each case for the benefit of the Holders, or has otherwise caused there to be delivered to the Holders, cash (or, with respect to Notes to be converted, Conversion Consideration) sufficient to satisfy all amounts or other property due on all Notes then outstanding (other than Notes replaced pursuant to **Section 2.12**); and

(C) the Company has paid all other amounts payable by it under the Indenture with respect to the Notes;

provided, however, that Article VII of the Base Indenture and **Section 10.01** will survive such discharge and, until no Notes remain outstanding, **Section 2.14** and the obligations of the Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Conversion Agent with respect to money or other property deposited with them will survive such discharge.

At the Company's written request, the Trustee will acknowledge the satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture as to the Notes.

Section 9.02. REPAYMENT TO COMPANY.

Subject to applicable unclaimed property law, the Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Conversion Agent will promptly notify the Company if there exists (and, at the Company's request, promptly deliver to the Company) any cash, Conversion Consideration or other property held by any of them for payment or delivery on the Notes that remain unclaimed two (2) years after the date on which such payment or delivery was due. After such delivery to the Company, the Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Conversion Agent will have no further liability to any Holder with respect to such cash, Conversion Consideration or other property, and Holders entitled to the payment or delivery of such cash, Conversion Consideration or other property must look to the Company for payment as a general creditor of the Company.

Section 9.03. REINSTATEMENT.

If the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Conversion Agent is unable to apply any cash or other property deposited with it pursuant to **Section 9.01** because of any legal proceeding or any order or judgment of any court or other governmental authority that enjoins, restrains or otherwise prohibits such application, then the discharge of the Indenture pursuant to **Section 9.01** will be rescinded; *provided, however*, that if the Company thereafter pays or delivers any cash or other property due on the Notes to the Holders thereof, then the Company will be subrogated to the rights of such Holders to receive such cash or other property from the cash or other property, if any, held by the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Conversion Agent, as applicable.

Article 10. MISCELLANEOUS

Section 10.01. NOTICES.

Any notice or communication by the Company or the Trustee to the other will be deemed to have been duly given if in writing and delivered in person or by first class mail (registered or certified, return receipt requested), facsimile transmission, electronic transmission or other similar means of unsecured electronic communication or overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery, or to the other's address, which initially is as follows:

If to the Company:

Collegium Pharmaceutical, Inc.
100 Technology Center Drive, Suite 300,
Stoughton, MA 02072
Attention: Shirley Kuhlmann

with a copy (which will not constitute notice) to:

Pepper Hamilton LLP
3000 Two Logan Square
Philadelphia, PA 19103-2799
Attention: Jennifer L. Porter

If to the Trustee:

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.
500 Ross Street, 12th Floor
Pittsburgh, PA 15262
Facsimile: 412-234-8377
Attention: Corporate Trust Administration

The Company or the Trustee, by notice to the other, may designate additional or different addresses (including facsimile numbers and electronic addresses) for subsequent notices or communications.

All notices and communications (other than those sent to Holders and the Trustee) will be deemed to have been duly given: (A) at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; (B) five (5) Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; (C) when receipt acknowledged, if transmitted by facsimile, electronic transmission or other similar means of unsecured electronic communication; and (D) the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery. Notices to the Trustee will be deemed delivered upon actual receipt by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee.

All notices or communications required to be made to a Holder pursuant to the Indenture must be made in writing and will be deemed to be duly sent or given in writing if mailed by first class mail, certified or registered, return receipt requested, or by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery, to its address shown on the Register; *provided, however*, that a notice or communication to a Holder of a Global Note may, but need not, instead be sent pursuant to the Depository Procedures (in which case, such notice will be deemed to be duly sent or given in writing). The failure to send a notice or communication to a Holder, or any defect in such notice or communication, will not affect its sufficiency with respect to any other Holder.

If the Trustee is then acting as the Depository's custodian for the Notes, then, at the reasonable request of the Company to the Trustee, the Trustee will cause any notice prepared by the Company to be sent to any Holder(s) pursuant to the Depository Procedures, *provided* such request is evidenced in a Company Order delivered, together with the text of such notice, to the Trustee at least five (5) Business Days before the date such notice is to be so sent. For the avoidance of doubt, such Company Order need not be accompanied by an Officers' Certificate or Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee will not have any liability relating to the contents of any notice that it sends to any Holder pursuant to any such Company Order.

If a notice or communication is mailed or sent in the manner provided above within the time prescribed, it will be deemed to have been duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture or the Notes, (A) whenever any provision of the Indenture requires a party to send notice to another party, no such notice need be sent if the sending party and the recipient are the same Person acting in different capacities; and (B) whenever any provision of the Indenture requires a party to send notice to more than one receiving party, and each receiving party is the same Person acting in different capacities, then only one such notice need be sent to such Person.

The Trustee agrees to accept and act upon instructions or directions pursuant to this Indenture sent by unsecured e-mail, pdf, facsimile transmission or other similar unsecured electronic methods, provided, however, that the Trustee shall have received an incumbency certificate listing persons designated to give such instructions or directions and containing specimen signatures of such designated persons, which such incumbency certificate will be amended and replaced whenever a person is to be added or deleted from the listing. If the Company elects to give the Trustee e-mail or facsimile instructions (or instructions by a similar electronic method) and the Trustee in its discretion elects to act upon such instructions, the Trustee's understanding of such instructions will be controlling. The Trustee will not be liable for any losses, costs or expenses arising directly or indirectly from the Trustee's reliance upon and compliance with such instructions even if such instructions conflict or are inconsistent with a subsequent written instruction. The Company agrees to assume all risks arising out of the use of such electronic methods to submit instructions and directions to the Trustee, including the risk of the Trustee acting on unauthorized instructions, and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties.

Section 10.02. DELIVERY OF OFFICERS' CERTIFICATE AND OPINION OF COUNSEL AS TO CONDITIONS PRECEDENT.

Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under the Indenture, the Company will furnish to the Trustee:

(A) an Officers' Certificate in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee that complies with **Section 10.03** and states that, in the opinion of the signatory thereto, all conditions precedent and covenants, if any, provided for in the Indenture relating to such action have been satisfied; and

(B) an Opinion of Counsel in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee that complies with **Section 10.03** and states that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent and covenants, if any, have been satisfied.

Section 10.03. STATEMENTS REQUIRED IN OFFICERS' CERTIFICATE AND OPINION OF COUNSEL.

Each Officers' Certificate (other than an Officers' Certificate pursuant to **Section 3.03**) or Opinion of Counsel with respect to compliance with a covenant or condition provided for in the Indenture will include:

(A) a statement that the signatory thereto has read such covenant or condition;

(B) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained therein are based;

(C) a statement that, in the opinion of such signatory, he, she or it has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him, her or it to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been satisfied; and

(D) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of such signatory, such covenant or condition has been satisfied.

Section 10.04. RULES BY THE TRUSTEE, THE REGISTRAR AND THE PAYING AGENT.

The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or at a meeting of Holders. The Registrar or Paying Agent may make reasonable rules and set reasonable requirements for its functions.

Section 10.05. NO PERSONAL LIABILITY OF DIRECTORS, OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES AND STOCKHOLDERS.

No past, present or future director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company under the Indenture or the Notes or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. By accepting any Note, each Holder waives and releases all such liability. Such waiver and release are part of the consideration for the issuance of the Notes.

Section 10.06. GOVERNING LAW; WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL.

THE INDENTURE AND THE NOTES, AND ANY CLAIM, CONTROVERSY OR DISPUTE ARISING UNDER OR RELATED TO THE INDENTURE OR THE NOTES, WILL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK. EACH OF THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THE INDENTURE, THE NOTES OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED BY THE INDENTURE OR THE NOTES.

Section 10.07. SUBMISSION TO JURISDICTION.

Any legal suit, action or proceeding arising out of or based upon the Indenture or the transactions contemplated by the Indenture may be instituted in the federal courts of the United States of America located in the City of New York or the courts of the State of New York, in each case located in the City of New York (collectively, the “**Specified Courts**”), and each party irrevocably submits to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of such courts in any such suit, action or proceeding. Service of any process, summons, notice or document by mail (to the extent allowed under any applicable statute or rule of court) to such party’s address set forth in **Section 10.01** will be effective service of process for any such suit, action or proceeding brought in any such court. Each of the Company, the Trustee and each Holder (by its acceptance of any Note) irrevocably and unconditionally waives any objection to the laying of venue of any suit, action or other proceeding in the Specified Courts and irrevocably and unconditionally waives and agrees not to plead or claim any such suit, action or other proceeding has been brought in an inconvenient forum.

Section 10.08. NO ADVERSE INTERPRETATION OF OTHER AGREEMENTS.

Neither the Indenture nor the Notes may be used to interpret any other indenture, note, loan or debt agreement of the Company or its Subsidiaries or of any other Person, and no such indenture, note, loan or debt agreement may be used to interpret the Indenture or the Notes.

Section 10.09. SUCCESSORS.

All agreements of the Company in the Indenture and the Notes will bind its successors. All agreements of the Trustee in the Indenture will bind its successors.

Section 10.10. FORCE MAJEURE.

In no event will the Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations under the Indenture arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including, without limitation, strikes, work stoppages, accidents, acts of war or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) services (it being understood that the Trustee will use reasonable efforts that are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances).

Section 10.11. U.S.A. PATRIOT ACT.

The Company acknowledges that, in accordance with Section 326 of the U.S.A. PATRIOT Act, the Trustee, like all financial institutions, in order to help fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering, is required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies each person or legal entity that establishes a relationship or opens an account with the Trustee. The Company agrees to provide the Trustee with such information as it may request to enable the Trustee to comply with the U.S.A. PATRIOT Act.

Section 10.12. CALCULATIONS.

Except as otherwise provided in the Indenture, the Company will be responsible for making all calculations called for under the Indenture or the Notes, including determinations of the Last Reported Sale Price, the Daily Conversion Value, the Daily Cash Amount, the Daily Share Amount, Daily VWAP, accrued interest on the Notes and the Conversion Rate. Neither the Trustee nor the Conversion Agent will be charged with knowledge of, or have any duties to monitor, the price of the Common Stock or any Measurement Period, nor will either of them be responsible for performing any calculations under the Indenture.

The Company will make all calculations in good faith, and, absent manifest error, its calculations will be final and binding on all Holders. The Company will provide a schedule of its calculations to the Trustee and the Conversion Agent, and each of the Trustee and the Conversion Agent may rely conclusively on the accuracy of the Company's calculations without independent verification. The Trustee will promptly forward a copy of each such schedule to a Holder upon its written request therefor.

Section 10.13. SEVERABILITY.

If any provision of the Indenture or the Notes is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, then the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of the Indenture or the Notes will not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Section 10.14. COUNTERPARTS.

The parties may sign any number of copies of the Indenture. Each signed copy will be an original, and all of them together represent the same agreement. Delivery of an executed counterpart of the Indenture by facsimile, electronically in portable document format or in any other format will be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart.

Section 10.15. TABLE OF CONTENTS, HEADINGS, ETC.

The table of contents and the headings of the Articles and Sections of the Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part of the Indenture and will in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions of the Indenture.

Section 10.16. WITHHOLDING TAXES.

Each Holder of a Note agrees, and each beneficial owner of an interest in a Global Note, by its acquisition of such interest, is deemed to agree, that if the Company or other applicable withholding agent pays withholding taxes or backup withholding on behalf of such Holder or beneficial owner as a result of an adjustment to the Conversion Rate, then the Company or such withholding agent, as applicable, may, at its option, set off such payments against payments of cash or the delivery of other Conversion Consideration on such Note, any payments on the Common Stock or sales proceeds received by, or other funds or assets of, such Holder or the beneficial owner of such Note.

In order to comply with applicable tax laws, rules and regulations (inclusive of directives, guidelines and interpretations promulgated by competent authorities) in effect from time to time (“**Applicable Law**”), the Company agrees (A) to provide to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. sufficient information about Holders or other applicable parties and/or transactions (including any modification to the terms of such transactions) so The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. can determine whether it has tax related obligations under Applicable Law; (B) that The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. will be entitled to make any withholding or deduction from payments under the Indenture, but only to the extent necessary to comply with Applicable Law, and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. will not have any liability with respect thereto; and (C) to hold harmless The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. for any losses it may suffer due to the actions it takes to comply with such Applicable Law. The terms of this section will survive the termination of the Indenture.

Section 10.17. TRUST INDENTURE ACT CONTROLS.

If any provision of the Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision which is required to be included in the Indenture by the Trust Indenture Act, the required provision shall control. If any provision of the Indenture modifies or excludes any provision of the Trust Indenture Act which may be so modified or excluded, the latter provision shall be deemed to apply to the Indenture as so modified or to be excluded, as the case may be.

[The Remainder of This Page Intentionally Left Blank; Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties to this Supplemental Indenture have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

COLLEGIUM PHARMACEUTICAL, INC.

By: /s/ Paul Brannelly

Name: Paul Brannelly

Title: Chief Executive Officer

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST

COMPANY, N.A., AS TRUSTEE

By: /s/ Mitchell L. Brumwell

Name: Mitchell L. Brumwell

Title: Vice President

[Signature Page to Supplemental Indenture]

FORM OF NOTE

[Insert Global Note Legend, if applicable]

COLLEGIUM PHARMACEUTICAL, INC.**2.625% Convertible Senior Note due 2026**

CUSIP No.: []

Certificate No. []

ISIN No.: []

Collegium Pharmaceutical, Inc., a Virginia corporation, for value received, promises to pay to [Cede & Co.], or its registered assigns, the principal sum of [] dollars (\$[]) [(as revised by the attached Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note)]* on February 15, 2026 and to pay interest thereon, as provided in the Indenture referred to below, until the principal and all accrued and unpaid interest are paid or duly provided for.

Interest Payment Dates: February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing on [date].

Regular Record Dates: February 1 and August 1.

Additional provisions of this Note are set forth on the other side of this Note.

[The Remainder of This Page Intentionally Left Blank; Signature Page Follows]

* Insert bracketed language for Global Notes only.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Collegium Pharmaceutical, Inc. has caused this instrument to be duly executed as of the date set forth below.

COLLEGIUM PHARMACEUTICAL, INC.

Date: _____

By: _____

Name:

Title:

TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee, certifies that this is one of the Notes referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

Date: _____

By: _____

Authorized Signatory

COLLEGIUM PHARMACEUTICAL, INC.

2.625% Convertible Senior Note due 2026

This Note is one of a duly authorized issue of notes of Collegium Pharmaceutical, Inc., a Virginia corporation (the “**Company**”), designated as its 2.625% Convertible Senior Notes due 2026 (the “**Notes**”), all issued or to be issued pursuant to an indenture (the “**Base Indenture**”), dated as of February 13, 2020, and a first supplemental indenture (as the same may be amended from time to time, the “**Supplemental Indenture**,” and the Base Indenture, as amended by the Supplemental Indenture, and as the same may be further amended or supplemented from time to time with respect to the Notes, the “**Indenture**”), dated as of February 13, 2020, each between the Company and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the “**Trustee**”). Capitalized terms used in this Note without definition have the respective meanings ascribed to them in the Indenture.

The Indenture sets forth the rights and obligations of the Company, the Trustee and the Holders and the terms of the Notes. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Note, to the extent that any provision of this Note conflicts with the provisions of the Indenture, the provisions of the Indenture will control.

1. **Interest.** This Note will accrue interest at a rate and in the manner set forth in Section 2.05 of the Supplemental Indenture. Stated Interest on this Note will begin to accrue from, and including, [date].
2. **Maturity.** This Note will mature on February 15, 2026, unless earlier repurchased, redeemed or converted.
3. **Method of Payment.** Cash amounts due on this Note will be paid in the manner set forth in Section 2.04 of the Supplemental Indenture.
4. **Persons Deemed Owners.** The Holder of this Note will be treated as the owner of this Note for all purposes.
5. **Denominations; Transfers and Exchanges.** All Notes will be in registered form, without coupons, in principal amounts equal to any Authorized Denominations. Subject to the terms of the Indenture, the Holder of this Note may transfer or exchange this Note by presenting it to the Registrar and delivering any required documentation or other materials.
6. **Right of Holders to Require the Company to Repurchase Notes upon a Fundamental Change.** If a Fundamental Change occurs, then each Holder will have the right to require the Company to repurchase such Holder’s Notes (or any portion thereof in an Authorized Denomination) for cash in the manner, and subject to the terms, set forth in Section 4.02 of the Supplemental Indenture.
7. **Right of the Company to Redeem the Notes.** The Company will have the right to redeem the Notes for cash in the manner, and subject to the terms, set forth in Section 4.03 of the Supplemental Indenture.

8. **Conversion.** The Holder of this Note may convert this Note into Conversion Consideration in the manner, and subject to the terms, set forth in Article 5 of the Supplemental Indenture.

9. **When the Company May Merge, Etc.** Article 6 of the Supplemental Indenture places limited restrictions on the Company's ability to be a party to a Business Combination Event.

10. **Defaults and Remedies.** If an Event of Default occurs, then the principal amount of, and all accrued and unpaid interest on, all of the Notes then outstanding may (and, in certain circumstances, will automatically) become due and payable in the manner, and subject to the terms, set forth in Article 7 of the Supplemental Indenture.

11. **Amendments, Supplements and Waivers.** The Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement the Indenture or the Notes or waive compliance with any provision of the Indenture or the Notes in the manner, and subject to the terms and conditions, set forth in Article 8 of the Supplemental Indenture.

12. **No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders.** No past, present or future director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company under the Indenture or the Notes or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. By accepting any Note, each Holder waives and releases all such liability. Such waiver and release are part of the consideration for the issuance of the Notes.

13. **Authentication.** No Note will be valid until it is authenticated by the Trustee. A Note will be deemed to be duly authenticated only when an authorized signatory of the Trustee (or a duly appointed authenticating agent) manually signs the certificate of authentication of such Note.

14. **Abbreviations.** Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Holder or its assignee, such as TEN COM (tenants in common), TEN ENT (tenants by the entireties), JT TEN (joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (custodian), and U/G/M/A (Uniform Gift to Minors Act).

15. **Governing Law.** THIS NOTE, AND ANY CLAIM, CONTROVERSY OR DISPUTE ARISING UNDER OR RELATED TO THIS NOTE, WILL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

* * *

To request a copy of the Indenture, which the Company will provide to any Holder at no charge, please send a written request to the following address:

Collegium Pharmaceutical, Inc.
100 Technology Center Drive, Suite 300,
Stoughton, MA 02072
Attention: Paul Brannelly

SCHEDULE OF EXCHANGES OF INTERESTS IN THE GLOBAL NOTE*

INITIAL PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THIS GLOBAL NOTE: \$[___]

The following exchanges, transfers or cancellations of this Global Note have been made:

Date	Amount of Increase (Decrease) in Principal Amount of this Global Note	Principal Amount of this Global Note After Such Increase (Decrease)	Signature of Authorized Signatory of Trustee

* Insert for Global Notes only.

CONVERSION NOTICE

COLLEGIUM PHARMACEUTICAL, INC.

2.625% Convertible Senior Notes due 2026

Subject to the terms of the Indenture, by executing and delivering this Conversion Notice, the undersigned Holder of the Note identified below directs the Company to convert (check one):

- the entire principal amount of
- \$ _____ * aggregate principal amount of

the Note identified by CUSIP No. _____ and Certificate No. _____.

The undersigned acknowledges that if the Conversion Date of a Note to be converted is after a Regular Record Date and before the next Interest Payment Date, then such Note, when surrendered for conversion, must, in certain circumstances, be accompanied with an amount of cash equal to the interest that would have accrued on such Note to, but excluding, such Interest Payment Date.

Date: _____

(Legal Name of Holder)

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Signature Guaranteed:

Participant in a Recognized Signature
Guarantee Medallion Program

By: _____
Authorized Signatory

* Must be an Authorized Denomination.

FUNDAMENTAL CHANGE REPURCHASE NOTICE

COLLEGIUM PHARMACEUTICAL, INC.

2.625% Convertible Senior Notes due 2026

Subject to the terms of the Indenture, by executing and delivering this Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice, the undersigned Holder of the Note identified below is exercising its Fundamental Change Repurchase Right with respect to (check one):

- the entire principal amount of
- \$ _____ * aggregate principal amount of

the Note identified by CUSIP No. _____ and Certificate No. _____.

The undersigned acknowledges that this Note, duly endorsed for transfer, must be delivered to the Paying Agent before the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price will be paid.

Date: _____

(Legal Name of Holder)

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Signature Guaranteed:

Participant in a Recognized Signature
Guarantee Medallion Program

By: _____

Authorized Signatory

* Must be an Authorized Denomination.

ASSIGNMENT FORM

COLLEGIUM PHARMACEUTICAL, INC.

2.625% Convertible Senior Notes due 2026

Subject to the terms of the Indenture, the undersigned Holder of the within Note assigns to:

Name: _____

Address: _____

Social security or tax identification number: _____

the within Note and all rights thereunder irrevocably appoints:

as agent to transfer the within Note on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another to act for him/her.

Date: _____ (Legal Name of Holder)

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Signature Guaranteed:

Participant in a Recognized Signature
Guarantee Medallion Program

By: _____
Authorized Signatory

FORM OF GLOBAL NOTE LEGEND

THIS IS A GLOBAL NOTE WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF THE DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY, WHICH MAY BE TREATED BY THE COMPANY, THE TRUSTEE AND ANY AGENT THEREOF AS THE OWNER AND HOLDER OF THIS NOTE FOR ALL PURPOSES.

UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY ("DTC") TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT HEREON IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL SINCE THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

TRANSFERS OF THIS GLOBAL NOTE WILL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS IN WHOLE, BUT NOT IN PART, TO NOMINEES OF DTC, OR TO A SUCCESSOR THEREOF OR SUCH SUCCESSOR'S NOMINEE, AND TRANSFERS OF PORTIONS OF THIS GLOBAL NOTE WILL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN ARTICLE 2 OF THE SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO.



3000 Two Logan Square
 Eighteenth and Arch Streets
 Philadelphia, PA 19103-2799
 215.981.4000
 Fax 215.981.4750

February 13, 2020

Collegium Pharmaceutical, Inc.
 780 Dedham Street, Suite 800
 Canton, MA 02021

Re: Registration of Convertible Senior Notes

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to Collegium Pharmaceutical, Inc., a Virginia corporation (the “*Company*”), in connection with the offering by the Company of an aggregate of up to \$143,750,000 principal amount of the Company’s 2.625% Convertible Senior Notes due 2026 (the “*Notes*”) initially convertible into up to 6,648,927 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (“*Common Stock*”), of the Company (the “*Conversion Shares*”), pursuant to an effective registration statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-234329) (as amended or supplemented to date, the “*Registration Statement*”) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “*Commission*”) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “*Act*”), the base prospectus, dated November 6, 2019, included within the Registration Statement (the “*Base Prospectus*”), and the prospectus supplement dated February 10, 2020 filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) of the Rules and Regulations of the Act (together with the Base Prospectus, the “*Prospectus*”). The Notes will be issued pursuant to the Indenture, dated February 13, 2020, by and between the Company and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee (the “*Trustee*”) (the “*Base Indenture*”), as supplemented by a Supplemental Indenture, dated February 13, 2020, by and between the Company and the Trustee (the “*Supplemental Indenture*,” and, together with the Base Indenture, the “*Indenture*”).

In connection with this opinion, we have examined and relied upon the Registration Statement and Prospectus, the Indenture, the form of Note included in the Supplemental Indenture, the Company’s Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws. We have also examined and relied upon originals or copies of such corporate records, documents, agreements or other instruments of the Company, and such certificates and records of public officials, and such other papers, as we have deemed necessary or appropriate in connection herewith.

As to matters of fact relevant to the opinions herein expressed, we have assumed the accuracy and completeness of, and have relied solely upon, the representations of officers or directors of the Company, and upon documents, records and instruments furnished to us by the Company, and upon the information set forth in certificates of public officials, on which certificates we believe we are justified in relying. We have not independently established the facts so relied upon.

	Boston	Washington, D.C.	Los Angeles	New York	Pittsburgh	
Detroit	Berwyn	Harrisburg	Orange County	Princeton	Silicon Valley	Wilmington

www.pepperlaw.com

Collegium Pharmaceutical, Inc.
Page 2
February 13, 2020

In rendering this opinion, we also have assumed (i) the due execution and delivery, pursuant to due authorization, and performance of all agreements, instruments, certificates and documents delivered in connection therewith by the parties thereto other than the Company, (ii) the genuineness of the signatures of, and the authority of, persons signing all agreements, instruments, certificates and documents delivered in connection with the issuance of the Notes on behalf of the parties thereto, (iii) the legal capacity and competence of all individuals, (iv) the authenticity and completeness of all records, certificates, instruments and documents submitted to us as originals, (v) the conformity to authentic originals of all records, certificates, instruments and documents submitted to us as certified, conformed, photostatic or facsimile copies thereof, (vi) that each certificate issued by any government official, office or agency concerning a party's property or status is accurate, complete and authentic and that all official public records are accurate and complete, and (vii) the accuracy and completeness of the corporate records of the Company.

We express no opinion to the extent that, notwithstanding its current reservation of shares of the Common Stock, future issuances of securities of the Company and/or adjustments to outstanding securities of the Company cause the Notes to be convertible into more shares of the Common Stock than the number that then remain authorized but unissued. Further, we have assumed the "conversion price" (as defined in the Notes) will not be adjusted to an amount below the par value per share of the Common Stock.

Subject to the limitations set forth below, we have made such examination of law as we have deemed necessary for the purposes of expressing the opinions set forth in this letter. Our opinion herein is expressed solely with respect to the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia and, as to the Notes constituting legally valid and binding obligations of the Company, with respect to the laws of the State of New York. Our opinion is based on these laws as in effect on the date hereof. We express no opinion to the extent that any other laws are applicable to the subject matter hereof and no opinion and provide no assurance as to compliance with any federal or state securities law, rule or regulation.

Collegium Pharmaceutical, Inc.
Page 3
February 13, 2020

We express no opinion as to (i) the effect of bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, fraudulent transfer, moratorium or other similar laws relating to or affecting the rights and remedies of creditors, (ii) the effect of general principles of equity, whether enforcement is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law (including the possible unavailability of specific performance or injunctive relief), concepts of materiality, reasonableness, good faith and fair dealing, and the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought; (iii) the unenforceability under certain circumstances under law or court decisions of provisions providing for the indemnification of or contribution to a party with respect to a liability where such indemnification or contribution is contrary to public policy underlying any law, rule or regulation (including any federal or state securities law, rule or regulation); (iv) the enforceability of any provisions for liquidated damages, default interest, late charges, monetary penalties, make-whole premiums or other economic remedies to the extent such provisions are deemed to constitute a penalty; and (v) the enforceability of (a) the waiver of rights or defenses contained in Section 4.3 of the Base Indenture, (b) any provision requiring the payment of attorneys' fees, where such payment is contrary to law or public policy or (c) any provision permitting, upon acceleration of the Notes, collection of that portion of the stated principal amount thereof which might be determined to constitute unearned interest thereon.

Based upon the foregoing, we are of the opinion that:

- A. The Notes have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action of the Company, and when the Notes have been duly executed and delivered by the Company, authenticated by the Trustee in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and issued and delivered to the purchasers thereof against payment therefore in accordance with the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, the Notes will be legally valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company and entitled to the benefits of the Indenture; and
- B. The Conversion Shares have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action of the Company and reserved for issuance upon conversion of the Notes and will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, assuming the issuance of the Conversion Shares upon the conversion of the Notes in accordance with the terms of the Notes and the Indenture.

This opinion letter is limited to the matters stated herein and no opinions may be implied or inferred beyond the matters expressly stated herein. This opinion letter is given as of the date hereof, and we assume no obligation to supplement this opinion if any applicable law changes after the date hereof or if we become aware of any facts or circumstances that may change the opinions expressed herein after the date hereof.

Collegium Pharmaceutical, Inc.
Page 4
February 13, 2020

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to a Current Report of the Company on Form 8-K and to the reference to this firm under the heading “Legal Matters” in the Prospectus. In rendering this opinion and giving this consent, we do not admit that we are an “expert” within the meaning of the Securities Act.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Pepper Hamilton LLP

Pepper Hamilton LLP



Collegium Announces Closing of the Nucynta Franchise Acquisition

– Collegium Announces Closing of Convertible Senior Notes Offering and Exercise in Full of Over-Allotment Option –

– Collegium will Host Conference Call to Discuss Fourth Quarter 2019 Financial Results and Provide Corporate Update –

STOUGHTON, Mass., Feb. 13, 2020 -- Collegium Pharmaceutical, Inc. (Nasdaq: COLL), a specialty pharmaceutical company committed to being the leader in responsible pain management, announced today the closing of its previously announced acquisition of the Nucynta franchise from Assertio Therapeutics, Inc. Jefferies LLC acted as financial advisor to Collegium on the transaction, and Pepper Hamilton LLP served as legal counsel.

In support of the Nucynta acquisition, Collegium also announced today the funding of its previously announced \$200.0 million senior secured term loan from BioPharma Credit PLC ("loan") and the closing of its previously announced underwritten public offering of \$143.75 million aggregate principal amount of 2.625% convertible senior notes due 2026 ("notes"), which includes the full exercise by the underwriter of an option to purchase an additional \$18.75 million in aggregate principal amount of notes to cover over-allotments. Jefferies LLC acted as the sole book-running manager for the offering. The aggregate proceeds of the loan and the notes were used, together with cash on hand, to pay the purchase price for the Nucynta acquisition.

"We are excited to close the Nucynta acquisition, a financially transformative transaction for Collegium," said Joe Ciaffoni, President and Chief Executive Officer of Collegium. "Looking ahead, we expect this transaction will significantly grow EBITDA and operating cash flows, and the financing structure will enable us to pursue future business development transactions that will diversify our portfolio."

2019 Year-End Earnings Call

Collegium announced today that the Company will host a conference call and live audio webcast on Thursday, February 27, 2020 at 4:30 p.m. Eastern Time to discuss financial results and provide a corporate update.

To access the conference call, please dial (888) 698-6931 (U.S.) or (805) 905-2993 (International) and refer to Conference ID: 829-8360. An audio webcast will be accessible from the Investors section of the Company's website: www.collegiumpharma.com. The webcast will be available for replay on the Company's website approximately two hours after the event.

About Collegium Pharmaceutical, Inc.

Collegium is a specialty pharmaceutical company committed to being the leader in responsible pain management. Collegium's headquarters are located in Stoughton, Massachusetts.

Forward-Looking Statements

This press release contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of The Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. We may, in some cases, use terms such as "predicts," "forecasts," "believes," "potential," "proposed," "continue," "estimates," "anticipates," "expects," "plans," "intends," "may," "could," "might," "should" or other words that convey uncertainty of future events or outcomes to identify these forward-looking statements. Examples of forward-looking statements contained in this press release include, among others, statements regarding financial guidance for Xtampza ER and Nucynta Franchise revenues, total operating expenses, current and future market opportunities for our products and our assumptions related thereto. Such statements are subject to numerous important factors, risks and uncertainties that may cause actual events or results, performance, or achievements to differ materially from the company's current expectations. Management's expectations and, therefore, any forward-looking statements in this press release could also be affected by risks and uncertainties relating to a number of other factors, including our expectations related to the potential impact of the Nucynta acquisition on our future operating results; our ability to commercialize and grow sales of our products; our ability to manage our relationships with licensors; the success of competing products that are or become available; our ability to obtain and maintain regulatory approval of our products and any product candidates, and any related restrictions, limitations, and/or warnings in the label of an approved product; the size of the markets for our products and product candidates, and our ability to service those markets; our ability to obtain reimbursement and third-party payor contracts for our products; the rate and degree of market acceptance of our products and product candidates; the costs of commercialization activities, including marketing, sales and distribution; changing market conditions for our products; the outcome of any patent infringement, opioid-related or other litigation that may be brought by or against us, including litigation with Purdue Pharma, L.P. and Teva Pharmaceuticals USA, Inc.; the outcome of any governmental investigation related to the manufacture, marketing and sale of opioid medications; our ability to secure adequate supplies of active pharmaceutical ingredient for each of our products and manufacture adequate supplies of commercially saleable inventory; our ability to obtain funding for our operations and business development; regulatory developments in the U.S.; our expectations regarding our ability to obtain and maintain sufficient intellectual property protection for our products; our ability to comply with stringent U.S. and foreign government regulation in the manufacture of pharmaceutical products, including U.S. Drug Enforcement Agency, or DEA, compliance; our customer concentration; and the accuracy of our estimates regarding expenses, revenue, capital requirements and need for additional financing. These and other risks are described under the heading "Risk Factors" in our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2019 and other filings with the SEC, and in the prospectus supplement related to the offering filed with the SEC on February 11, 2020. Any forward-looking statements that we make in this press release speak only as of the date of this press release. We assume no obligation to update our forward-looking statements whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, after the date of this press release.

Contact:

Alex Dasalla

adasalla@collegiumpharma.com
